Bulletin
of
The Geological Society of America

VOLUME 56 May 1945 NUMBER 5

CONTENTS

PAGES

X-ray study of the tantalum mineral simpsonite. By Paul F. Kerr and Ralph J. Holmes 479-504

Simpsonite and the northern Brazilian pegmatite region. By Frederick H. Pough 505-514

Stratigraphy and structure of west-central Vermont. By Wallace M. Cady 515-588

Subscription, $10 per year.

Publication Office: Mt. Royal and Guilford Aves., Baltimore 2, Md.

Communications for publication should be addressed to The Geological Society of America, Dr. H. R. Aldrich, Secretary, 419 West 117th Street, New York 27, N. Y.

NOTICE.—In accordance with the rules established by the Council, claims for non-receipt of the preceding number of the Bulletin must be sent to the Secretary of the Society within three months of the date of the receipt of this number in order to be filled gratis.

Entered as second-class matter in the Post-Office at Baltimore, Md., under the Act of Congress of July 16, 1894.

Accepted for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Section 1103 Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on July 8, 1918.

PAPERS IN PRESS FOR FORTHCOMING ISSUES

Pre-Cambrian Iron Formations. By E. L. Bruce

Climatic Maps of Geologic Interest. By Stephen S. Visher

Decadent Coral Reef on Eniwetok Island, Marshall Group. By Harold T. Stearns

Angle of Repose and Angle of Sliding Friction: An Experimental Study. By Anastasia Van Burkalow

Seismicity of the Earth. By Beno Gutenberg and C. F. Richter

Use of Microlithologies as Illustrated by Some Sedimentary Rocks. By Harold L. Alling

Pumice Beds at Summer Lake, Oregon. By Ira S. Allison

BULLETIN OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA
VOL. 56, PP. 479-504, 4 PLS., 5 FIGS MAY 1945

X-RAY STUDY OF THE TANTALUM MINERAL SIMPSONITE

BY PAUL F. KERR AND RALPH J. HOLMES

CONTENTS

	Page
Abstract	479
Introduction	480
Acknowledgments	485
Simpsonite from Tabba Tabba, Western Australia	485
Simpsonite from Brazil	489
Microlite from Brazil	491
X-ray powder photographs	492
Bikita, Southern Rhodesia	496
Spectrographic data	498
Specific gravity	500
Hardness	500
Fluorescence	500
Laue x-ray photographs	501
Rotation photographs	501
Lattice constants	503
References cited	503

ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure	Page
1.—Sketch map of simpsonite localities	481
2.—Simpsonite crystal from Equador, Brazil	490
3.—Stereographic projection of Taylor's Laue photograph	499
4.—Stereographic projection of a Laue photograph of simpsonite from Picuí, Brazil	499
5.—Alternative cell arrangements for simpsonite	502

Plate	Facing page
1.—Laue photographs of simpsonite from Western Australia	486
2.—Laue photographs of simpsonite from Brazil	487
3.—X-ray powder photographs	494
4.—Spectrograms and a rotation photograph	495

ABSTRACT

The hexagonal mineral simpsonite, an oxide of aluminum and tantalum or a tantalate from Tabba Tabba in Western Australia, was described and named by Bowley in 1939. Taylor furnished Laue and Bragg x-ray data at the same time. The mineral as originally identified was assigned a complex formula based upon the analysis of material consisting of a mixture of microlite and simpsonite.

Since the original description appeared, occurrences of an aluminum tantalate have been found in two localities in Brazil along the boundary between the states of Paraíba and Rio Grande do Norte and in Southern Rhodesia at Bikita. X-ray-diffraction studies and optical examination have shown that the fundamental aluminum tantalate is the same in the materials from Western Australia, Brazil, and Southern Rhodesia. In addition Laue photographs have been obtained and correlated with Taylor's original x-ray data. Rotation photographs have been utilized in establishing the lattice constants.

In specimens from each of the localities mentioned microlite is associated with simpsonite, and in some instances the simpsonite is replaced. The Brazilian and African specimens are apparently more nearly pure simpsonite than the type material from Western Australia. In Brazil crystals of simpsonite almost an inch across have been found, but x-ray and optical examination indicate that the apparently single crystals consist of numerous small nearly parallel individuals. The formula of simpsonite is believed to be $3Al_2O_3 \cdot 2Ta_2O_5$.

Simpsonite, because of its high tantalum and correspondingly low columbium content, is a desirable economic tantalum mineral, but as yet production has been limited. It is hoped that further description of the species may lead to its recognition in other localities.

INTRODUCTION

Several samples of a mineral which consists almost entirely of alumina and tantalum oxide were recently submitted to the mineralogical laboratory of Columbia University for study. The samples were reported to have been found in several places; specimens from each contain large amounts of tantalum with but small amounts of columbium. The mineral of principal interest is simpsonite which has been examined from several localities (Fig. 1), which include Tabba Tabba, Western Australia; Equador and Picuí, Brazil; and Bikita, Southern Rhodesia. In view of the importance of tantalum minerals to the war-time production of the metal the most complete study possible was made, in the time available, of the materials submitted. Since complete descriptions of the occurrences are to be made by those who have visited the localities this account is confined to the specimens.

The war has caused the development of many new and important uses for tantalum, and the mineral requirements of the industry now amount to several hundred tons each year. The combined efforts of the manufacturers, the War Production Board, the Metals Reserve Company, and the Foreign Economic Administration have resulted in the development of several hundred new deposits to meet the increased demand. Prior to the war the only minerals processed were tantalite and tapiolite, whereas now new techniques and new sources enable producers to process concentrates of microlite, simpsonite, and bismutotantalite.

Tantalum minerals have been found in many countries, and commercial production has been reported from Argentina, Australia, Belgian Congo, Brazil, Canada, India, Madagascar, Mozambique, Nigeria, Portugal, Southern Rhodesia, South Africa, Uganda, and the United States. Microlite has been found in considerable quantities at the Harding mine in New Mexico and the Brown Derby mine in Colorado. Tantalite has been mined in the Black Hills of South Dakota.

Tantalum metal is produced from concentrates by an extended chemical process combined with the methods of powder metallurgy. The high melting point of the metal (5150°F or 2850°C) and a great affinity for gases when heated obviate the use of simple methods of reduction or smelting. Chemical processes yield purified salts which are reduced to powdered metal. The powdered metal is pressed into bars and sintered at high temperatures in vacuum furnaces. The sintered bars are cold-rolled or cold drawn into sheets, rod, ribbon, and fine wire for fabrication.

A number of the uses of tantalum are not revealed for reasons of security. A few, however, which have been announced are not yet widely known. Due to the resistance of tantalum to the action of acids the metal finds one of its most extensive uses in piping, heating coils, condensers, heat exchangers, thermometer wells, and

hydrochloric-acid units. Here a resistance to corrosion in some instances comparable to glass combined with the strength, workability, and malleability characteristic of a metal prove most useful.

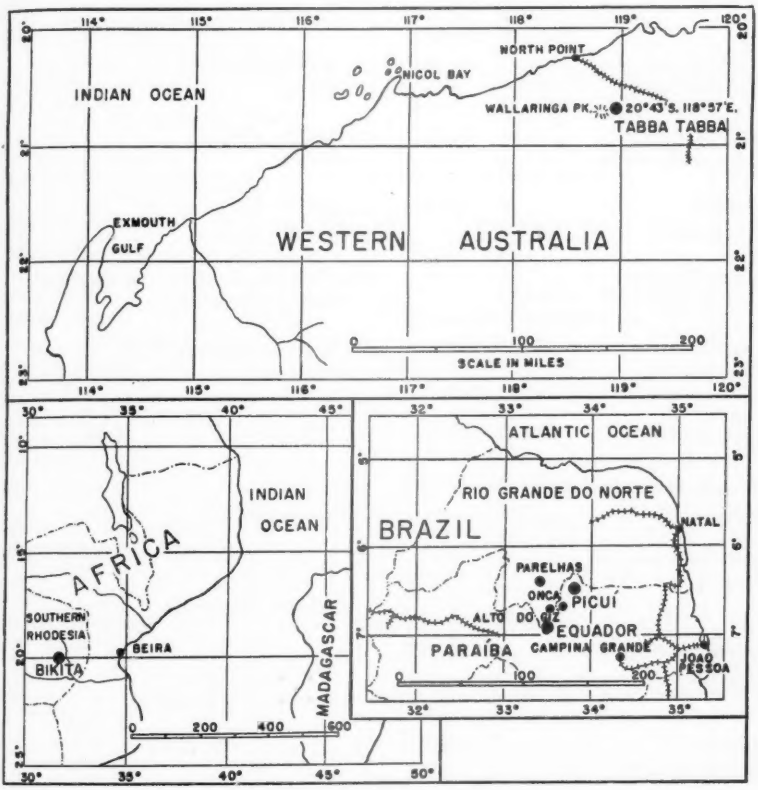


FIGURE 1.—*Sketch map of simpsonite localities*

Tantalum carbide is used as a component in cemented and cast tungsten carbides imparting a lubricating characteristic that tends to reduce the adhesion of tungsten carbide when used for cutting, drawing, or forming other materials. Tungsten carbide containing tantalum carbide in cutting tools, drawing and forming dies, and wear-resistant parts is finding a considerable application.

Anodic films of tantalum due to their noteworthy stability have been utilized in forms of current control for some time. These films have a passivity to corrosive action which makes them useful for certain types of rectification.

The inert character of the metal in contact with the acids of the body has led to its demand by the medical profession for use in wire, foil, plates, sutures, and screws to be applied in surgery. The absorption of gases at high temperatures combined

TABLE 1.—*Minerals known to contain tantalum*

Mineral	Maximum reported Ta_2O_5*	Composition and crystallization
Tantalum H.6–7; G.11.2	(98.5—Ta)	Metallic tantalum Isometric
Tantalic ocher	—	Ta_2O_5 Possibly Orthorhombic and isometric
Tapiolite-Mossite H.6½–6; G.8±–6±	88.44	$(Fe, Mn)_2(Ta, Cb)_4O_2$ Tetragonal
Tantalite-Columbite† H.6½–6; G.7.95–5.20	83.57	$(Fe, Mn)(Ta, Cb)_2O_6$ Isometric
Thoreaulite H.6; G.7.6–7.9	77.59	$SnTa_2O_7$ Monoclinic
Microlite-Pyrochlore H.5½–5; G.6.4–4.2	77.00	$(Na, Ca)_2Ta_2O_6(O, OH, F)$-$Na, CaCb_2O_6F$ Isometric (Metamict)
Simpsonite H.6½; G.6.27	72.31	$Al_8\ Ta_4\ O_{19}$ or $3(Al_2O_3)$-$2(Ta_2O_5)$ Hexagonal
Djalmaite** H.5½; G.5.75–5.88	72.27	$(U, Ca, Pb, Bi, Fe)(Ta, Cb, Ti, Zr)_3O_9 \cdot nH_2O$ Isometric
Stibiotantalite-Stibiocolumbite H.5½; G.7.34–5.98	57.29	$Sb(Ta, Cb)O_4$ Orthorhombic
Formanite-Fergusonite H.6½–5½; G.5.8–5.6	55.51	$(U, Zr, Th, Ca)(Ta, Cb, Ti)O_4$-$(Y, Er, Ce, Fe)(Cb, Ta, Ti)O_4$ Tetragonal (Metamict)
Euxenite-Polycrase H.5½–6½; G.5.00	47.31	$(Y, Ca, Ce, U, Th)(Cb, Ta, Ti)_2O_6$-$(Y, Ca, Ce, U, Th)(Ti, Cb, Ta)_2O_6$ Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Loranskite H.5; G.4.6; 4.16	47.00	$(Y, Ce, Ca, Zr?)(Ta, Zr)O_4$?
Polymignyte H.6½; G.4.77–4.85	42.17	$(Ca, Fe, Y, etc.\ Zr, Th)(Cb, Ti, Ta)O_4$ Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Bismutotantalite H.5; G.8.26	41.15	$Bi(Ta, Cb)O_4$ Orthorhombic
Yttrotantalite H.5–5½; G.5.7	39.53	$(Fe, Y, U, Ca\ etc.)(Cb, Ta, Zr, Sn)O_4$ Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Rutile (strueverite) H.6–6½; G.5.6	35.96	TiO_2 + Ta, Cb, Fe^2, Fe^3 Tetragonal

* The Ta_2O_5 content decreases, and the Cb_2O_5 increases in minerals forming an isomorphous series.

† Sp.Gr.: Tantalite = 7.95; Columbite = 5.20; variation—0.02% Ta_2O_5 = ±0.05 Gr.

** Possibly the tantalum equivalent of betafite.

TABLE 1.—*Continued*

Mineral	Maximum reported Ta_2O_5*	Composition and crystallization
Betafite H.4–5½; G.3.7–5.0	28.50	$(U, Ca)(Cb, Ta, Ti)_2O_6 \cdot nH_2O$ Isometric (Metamict)
Samarskite H.6–5; G.5.69±	27.03	$(Y, Er, Ce, U, Ca, Fe, Pb, Th)(Cb, Ta, Ti, Sn)_2O_6$ Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Scheteligite H.5½; G.4.74	20.00	$(Ca, Y, Sb, Mn)_2(Ti, Ta, Cb)_2(O, OH)_2$ Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Ishikawaite H.5–6; G.6.2–6.4	15.00	$(U, Fe, Y, etc.)$-$(Cb, Ta)O_4$ Orthorhombic
Ampangabeite H.4; G.3.36–4.64	12.61	$(Y, Er, U, Ca, Th)_2(Cb, Ta, Fe, Ti)_7O_{18}$? Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Cassiterite (ainalite) H.6–7; G.7.0	8.78	$(SnO_2) + Ta, Cb$ Tetragonal
Eschynite-Priorite H.6–5; G.5.19–4.95	6.97	$(Ce, Ca, Fe, Th)(Ti, Cb, Ta)_2O_6$-$(Y, Er, Ca, Fe, Th)(Ti, Cb)_2O_6$ Orthorhombic (Metamict)
Laavenite H.6; G.3.51–3.55	5.20	$R(Si, Zr)O_2 + Zr(SiO_2) + RTa_2O_6$; R = (Mn, Fe):Ca:Na = 7:6:9 Monoclinic
Perovskite (dysanalite) H.5½; G.4.01	5.08	$Ca_8(Ti, Cb, Ta)_8O_{24}$ Monoclinic ?
Melanocerite H.5–6; G.4.129	3.65	$12(H_2 \cdot Ca)SiO_2 \cdot 3(Y, Ce)BO_3 \cdot 2H_2(Th, Ce)O_2F_2 \cdot 8(Ce, La, Di)OF$ Hexagonal
Caryocerite H.5–6; G.4.295	3.11	$6(H_2, Ca)SiO_2 \cdot 2(Ce, Di, Y)BO_3 \cdot 3H_2(Ce, Th)O_2F_2 \cdot 2La, O, F$ Hexagonal
Tritomite H.5.5; G.4.15–4.25	3.09	$2(H_2, Na_2, Ca)SiO_3 \cdot (Ce, La, Di, Y)BO_3 \cdot H_2(Ce, Th, Zr)O_2F_2$ Hexagonal
Naegite H.7.5; G.4.09	—	SiO_2; ZrO_2; UO_2; ThO_2; $(Nb, Ta)_2O_5$; Y_2O_3 Tetragonal
Robellazite	—	Mixture—Cb, Ta, W, V, Al, Fe, Mn
Yttrocrasite H.5½–6; G. 4.80	—	$(Y, Th, U, Ca)_2(Ti, Fe, W)_4O_{11}$? Orthorhombic

TABLE 1.—*Continued*

Mineral	Maximum reported Ta_2O_5*	Composition and crystallization
Eudialite (Eucolite) H.5–5½; G.3.0–3.1	—	I II I II $R_4R_2Zr(SiO_3)$ R = Na, K, H; R = Ca, Fe, Mn, Ce, Ta, Cb Hexagonal
Epistolite H.1–1½; G.2.885	—	Cb, (Ta?), Ti, Fe, etc., SiO_2, H_2O Monoclinic

SYNONYMS OR VARIETIES

Tapiolite-Mossite
- Adelpholite
- Hjelmite
- Ixiolite
- Niobium tapiolite
- Kimito-tantalite
- Skogbölite

Tantalite-Columbite
- Baierine
- Calciotantalite
- Dianite
- Greenlandite
- Hermannolite
- Manganocolumbite
- Manganotantalite
- Mengite
- Niobite
- Toddite
- Torrelite
- Yttro-columbo-tantalite

Microlite-Pyrochiore
- Chalcolamprite
- Columbomicrolite
- Ellsworthite
- Endeiolite
- Fluochlore
- Hatchettolite
- Haddamite
- Hydrochlore
- Koppite
- Marignacite
- Metasimpsonite
- Niobpyrochlore
- Neotantalite
- Pyrrhite
- Stibiomicrolite
- Tantalohatchettolite

Formanite-Fergusonite
- Risörite
- Bragite
- Rutherfordite
- Sipylite
- Tyrite

Euxenite-Polycrase
- Chlopinite
- Eschwegite
- Lyndochite
- Tanteuxenite
- Tantalopolycrase

Bismutotantalite
- Ugandite

Rutile
- Tantalum ilmenorutile
- Tantalian rutile

Betafite
- Samiesite

Samarskite
- Annerödite
- Calciosamarskite
- Hydrosamarskite
- Nohlite
- Nuolaite
- Plumboniobite
- Rogersite

Vietinghofite

Eschynite-Priorite
- Blomstrandine
- Blomstrandite

TABLE 1.—*Concluded*

Perovskite	Caryocerite
Loparite	Steenstrupine
Metaloparite	

with other properties has made tantalum useful for plates and grids in electronic power tubes. The use of tantalum oxide in glass has led to the manufacture of lenses with unusual properties.

A list of minerals known to contain tantalum is included in Table 1. The minerals are arranged in order of decreasing tantalum content as shown in standard references, and the maximum tantalum oxide content reported is indicated. Many varietal names and synonyms are also listed. The table further shows that simpsonite with the formula $3Al_2O_3 \cdot 2Ta_2O_5$ and hexagonal crystallization seems to stand by itself among the minerals containing tantalum. Consultation of standard references in each case shows that the columbium content of many species varies widely and in some exceeds the content of tantalum.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The study has been materially aided through the co-operation of the Fansteel Metallurgical Corporation. We are indebted to Dr. W. M. Shafer, Spectroscopist, for the data shown in Figure 1 of Plate 4. Mr. R. W. Hoffman, Chief Chemist of the Tantalum Defense Corporation, has furnished chemical analyses of simpsonite and microlite, essential to the interpretation of the x-ray data. Mr. A. L. Wiegand has been most helpful in supplying specimens from different localities and in furnishing information concerning the utilization of tantalum. This assistance is gratefully acknowledged.

The United States National Museum has kindly made available for purposes of comparison and study two crystals of simpsonite from Western Australia representing material originally sent to the Museum by the late Dr. E. S. Simpson, after whom the mineral was named. The kindness of Mr. E. P. Henderson, Curator of Mineralogy, in supplying this material is greatly appreciated.

Dr. Caio Pandiá Guimarães, Belo Horizonte, Brazil, has furnished samples and also an advance copy of a manuscript including analyses of Brazilian crystals. This co-operation has made possible correlation with descriptions published by Doctor Guimarães (1943; 1944) and confirmation of both physical and chemical data.

The American Museum of Natural History through the kindness of Dr. Frederick Pough has supplied material from a crystal of Australian simpsonite and crystals of simpsonite from Brazil. This co-operation has furnished further confirmation of materials from other sources. The study has also been considerably assisted by conferences with Doctor Pough concerning his study of the Brazilian tantalum occurrences which is being published as a companion paper.

SIMPSONITE FROM TABBA TABBA, WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Simpsonite was first described from Tabba Tabba, Western Australia, by Bowley in 1939. X-ray studies were published at the same time by Taylor (1939). The

mineral is found in grayish-white crystals of partly broken hexagonal outline and tabular habit. These measure half to three quarters of an inch across and a quarter of an inch more or less in height. The crystals show extensive alteration to microlite, and fragments of pure simpsonite of sufficient size to yield a suitable amount of

TABLE 2.—*Analysis A—Bowley (1939)*

Tabba Tabba, Western Australia—D. G. Murray		Recomputation	Muscovite	Simpsonite	Microlite	Remainder, quartz Fe-mineral, cassiterite Misc.
Al_2O_3	16.75	16.662	0.778	15.884	—	—
Ta_2O_5	72.31	71.929	—	45.871	26.058	—
Cb_2O_5	.33	0.328	—	—	0.328	—
CaO	3.40	3.382	—	—	3.382	—
Na_2O	1.16	1.154	—	—	1.154	—
F	.21*	0.209	—	—	0.209	—
H_2O^+	1.35	1.342	0.091	—	1.251	—
H_2O^-	.20	0.199	—	—	—	0.199
K_2O	.24	0.239	0.239	—	—	—
SiO_2	1.78	1.771	0.914	—	—	0.857
FeO	.16	0.159	—	—	—	0.159
Fe_2O_3	.14	0.139	—	—	—	0.139
MnO	.08	0.080	—	—	—	0.080
PbO	.42	0.418	—	—	—	0.418
SnO	2.00	1.989				1.989
	100.53	100.000	2.022	61.775	32.382	3.841
O = F	.09					
	100.44					

Muscovite = K_2O = 11.8; Al_2O_3 = 38.5; SiO_2 = 45.2; H_2O = 4.5; = (H, K) $AlSiO_4$; = 100.
Simpsonite = Al_2O_3 = 25.721; Ta_2O_5 = 74.279; = $Al_8Ta_4O_{23}$; = 100.
Microlite = Ta_2O_5 = 80.471; Cb_2O_5 = 1.013; CaO = 10.444; Na_2O = 3.564; F = 0.645; H_2O = 3.863; =100.
* Estimated to be low.

material for a chemical analysis are unobtainable. Both microscopic study and x-ray examination establish the presence of the two constituents. The chemical analyses as published evidently applied to mixtures. The recast of Bowley's analyses (Tables 2, 3) indicates 32.38 per cent microlite in sample A and 27.13 per cent in sample B.

In thin section the microlite appears as a fibrous aggregate which surrounds and cuts across granular remnants of simpsonite. Basal sections of simpsonite yield uniaxial interference figures, and also hexagonal patterns when exposed in a Laue camera equipped with a fine pin hole (Pl. 1, fig. 2). Laue photographs of material from this locality often exhibit double spots showing that apparent single crystals give exposures indicating more than one individual. The Laue photograph of a basal plate published by Taylor (Pl. 1, fig. 1) showed this characteristic, and it has been possible in this investigation to secure only occasional photographs of single units, most of the patterns being somewhat duplicated.

FIGURE 1. PRINT OF TAYLOR'S SIMPSONITE PHOTOGRAPHED NORMAL TO (0001)

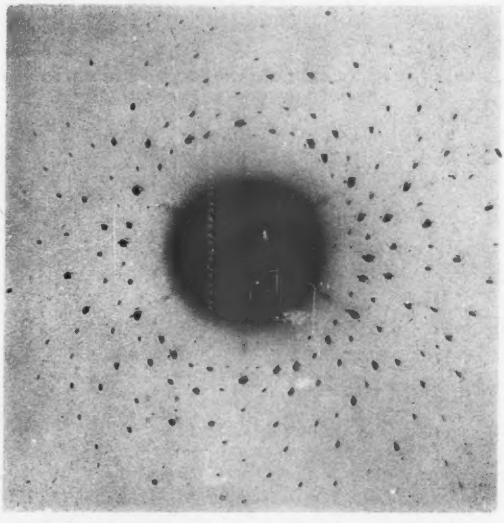


FIGURE 2. SIMPSONITE FROM WESTERN AUSTRALIA PHOTOGRAPHED NORMAL TO (0001)

LAUE PHOTOGRAPHS OF SIMPSONITE FROM WESTERN AUSTRALIA

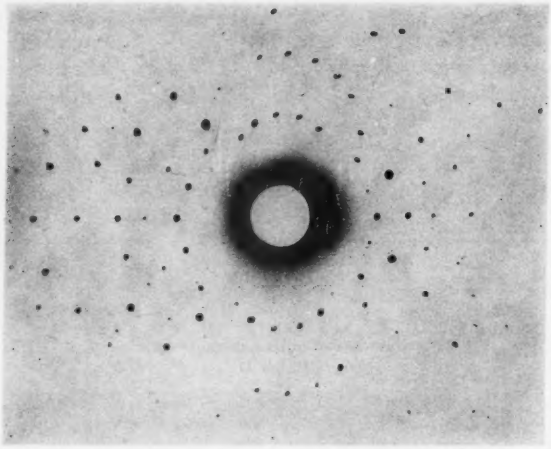


FIGURE 1. PHOTOGRAPH NORMAL TO MAJOR PRISM AND SHOWING HORIZONTAL PLANE OF SYMMETRY

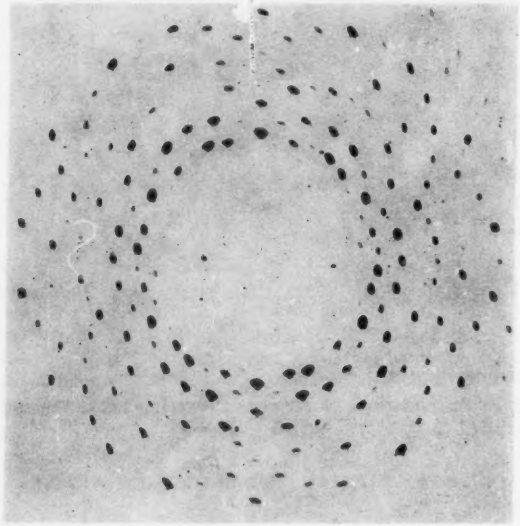


FIGURE 2. SIMPSONITE FROM BRAZIL PHOTOGRAPHED NORMAL TO (0001)

PLATE 2. LAUE PHOTOGRAPHS OF SIMPSONITE FROM BRAZIL

Two crystals of the Australian material were supplied by the U. S. National Museum, and a portion of an altered crystal has been available from the American Museum of Natural History. A thin section prepared from one of the National Museum crystals for optical study later served for Laue photographs, while the

TABLE 3.—*Analysis B—Bowley (1939)*

Tabba Tabba, Western Australia—J. N. A. Grace		Recomputation	Muscovite	Simpsonite	Microlite	Remainder, quartz Fe-mineral, cassiterite misc.
Al_2O_3	18.64	18.452	1.356	17.096	—	—
Ta_2O_5	71.48	70.758	—	49.371	21.387	—
Cb_2O_5	.32	0.317	—	—	0.317	—
CaO	3.19	3.158	—	—	3.158	—
Na_2O	.68	0.673	—	—	0.673	—
F	.38	0.376	—	—	0.376	—
H_2O^+	1.39	1.376	0.158	—	1.218	—
H_2O-	.03	0.030	—	—	—	0.030
K_2O	.42	0.416	0.416	—	—	—
SiO_2	2.34	2.316	1.592	—	—	0.724
FeO	.44	0.436	—	—	—	0.436
Fe_2O_3	.48	0.475	—	—	—	0.475
MnO	.04	0.040	—	—	—	0.040
PbO	nil	—	—	—	—	—
SnO_2	1.19	1.178				1.178
	101.02	100.00	3.522	66.467	27.129	2.883
O = F	.16					
	100.86					

Muscovite = (*See* analysis by D. G. Murray).

Simpsonite = (*See* analysis by D. G. Murray).

Microlite = Ta_2O_5 = 78.834; Cb_2O_5 = 1.168; CaO = 11.641; Na_2O = 2.481; F = 1.386; H_2O = 4.490; = 100.00.

fragments were selected for Debye powder photographs. Laue photographs of the crystal were compared with a photographic reproduction of one of the Laue patterns pictured by Taylor in describing the Tabba Tabba crystals (Pl. 1, fig. 1). After elimination of duplicated spots due to reflection from corresponding but not quite parallel planes on an adjacent crystal the two patterns are believed to agree as shown in the stereographic projections (Figs. 3, 4).

X-ray powder photographs were made of small chips broken from the two crystals. Debye patterns of two types were obtained. The measurements of one yield an isometric pattern with a lattice constant which agrees with microlite (Pl. 3, fig. 2). The other yields a mixed pattern of simpsonite and microlite (Pl. 3, fig. 1). The microlite pattern is derived from the fibrous and isotropic material, while the mixed pattern results from a combination of granular and fibrous material.

Optically the Australian simpsonite is uniaxial negative with indices of refraction approximating 2.06, the value reported by Bowley. The positive sign reported by

Bowley is not confirmed. Traces of muscovite, quartz, and limonite may be observed in the crystals.

The chemical analyses of the Australian crystals (Tables 2, 3) have been recast in terms of muscovite, simpsonite, and microlite together with an allowance for small

TABLE 4.—*Comparison of chemical analyses and spectrographic data*

	Chemical analyses by R. W. Hoffman, Chief Chemist, Tantalum Defense Corporation				Spectrographic data by Dr. W. M. Shafer, Spectroscopist, Fansteel Metallurgical Corporation		
	Simpsonite—Equador, Brazil	Simpsonite—Bikita, S. Rhodesia	Microlite—Picuf, Brazil		Simpsonite—Equador, Brazil	Simpsonite—Bikita, S. Rhodesia	Microlite—Picuf Brazil
Ta_2O_5	71.54	67.92	74.37	Ta	Strong	Strong	Strong
Cb_2O_5	1.82	1.61	5.45	Cb	Medium	Weak	Medium
Al_2O_3	25.20	25.06	0.83	Al	Strong	Strong	Weak—Medium
FeO	0.16	3.65	1.24	Fe	Weak	Medium	Weak—Medium
CaO	0.12	0.12	15.48	Ca	Weak	Weak	Strong
MgO	—	0.01	—	Mg	—	Weak	Weak
MnO_2	—	0.44	—	Mn	Weak	Medium	Weak
SnO_2	—	0.47	—	Sn	Absent	Medium	Weak
TiO_2	0.02	0.05	0.83	Ti	Weak	Very weak	Weak—Medium
SiO_2	1.00	(0.50)	0.75	Si	(1.00)	(±0.50)	(0.75)
F	—	—	1.29	—	—	—	—
				Na	—	—	Weak
	99.86	99.83	100.24	K	—	—	Absent
				W	Absent	Absent	Absent
				Mo	Absent	Weak	Absent

amounts of quartz, limonite, and cassiterite. The formula for simpsonite used in recasting the analyses is based upon analyses of the more nearly pure Brazilian material of Tables 4 and 5.

In the recast of the Tabba Tabba analyses it seems reasonable to make the following assumptions:

(1) The K_2O of the original analysis may be attributed to muscovite.

(2) After satisfying the formula for muscovite the balance of the Al_2O_3 may be assigned to simpsonite.

(3) The formula for simpsonite based on the Brazilian analysis of $Al_6Ta_4O_{19}$ seems most likely. (Cb_2O_5 is omitted since the amount is small.)

(4) The Ta_2O_5 remaining after the computation for simpsonite may be assigned to microlite along with Cb_2O_5, CaO, F, Na_2O, and H_2O.

(5) The balance of the analysis may be attributed to quartz, limonite, an unidentified lead mineral, and possibly cassiterite. Since the remnant minerals are present in small amount no attempt at separation is made.

Bowley recognized the association of microlite and simpsonite, but lacking pure material in sufficient quantity he had no way to ascertain that the simpsonite itself was essentially a simple aluminum tantalate. It seems clear, however, that his description was the first account of a valid species.

The recast of the analyses is simplified if the formula for simpsonite, $2H_2O \cdot CaO \cdot 5Al_2O_3 \cdot 4Ta_2O_5$, as given by Bowley is replaced by $3Al_2O_3 \cdot 2Ta_2O_5$.

TABLE 5.—*Formula of simpsonite based on the Brazilian analysis*

Chemical analysis		Recast Proportions	
Ta_2O_5	71.54	72.58 ÷ 441.76	.1713 or 1.000 or 2
Cb_2O_5	1.82	1.85 ÷ 265.82	
Al_2O_3	25.20	25.57 ÷ 101.94	.2508 or 1.464 or 3
	98.56		

$3Al_2O_3 : 2Ta_2O_5 = .2508 : .1713 = 1.464 : 1$

Although the two analyses differ considerably in the relative proportions of the oxides reported, the compositions of the microlite portions computed for each analysis agree quite closely. The two are given for convenient comparison:

Chemical composition of microlite
Tabba Tabba, Western Australia

Analyst	Ta_2O_5	Cb_2O_5	CaO	NaO	F	H_2O	Total
D. G. Murray....	80.471	1.013	10.444	3.564	0.645	3.863	100
J. N. Grace.....	78.834	1.168	11.641	2.481	1.386	4.490	100

SIMPSONITE FROM BRAZIL

In Brazil simpsonite occurs in pegmatites at Alto do Giz near Equador, Rio Grande do Norte, and at Onça near Picuí, Paraíba. The localities lie along the boundary between the two states (Fig. 1). In each locality the mineral is found in yellowish-brown crystals. Microlite occurs at Onça as a white powder, in fine fibers, or in translucent brownish grains. The terrain at Alto do Giz and the materials mined are discussed by Pough (1945).

Some simpsonite crystals are unaltered with brightly reflecting crystal faces. One crystal from Equador supplied by Mr. Wiegand is illustrated in Figure 2. The forms present consist of the hexagonal prism m {1010}; the hexagonal prism a {11$\bar{2}$0}; the pinacoid {0001}; and x {10$\bar{1}$1}. The orientation and indices are based upon both geometrical and x-ray data. Angular measurements in the zone encircling the c-axis confirm the hexagonal symmetry within the limits of measurement.[1] The pinacoidal face c(0001) lies at 90° to the prismatic faces. Measurements in the zone $c\ x\ m$ with the reflection goniometer are recorded as follows:

$$c \wedge x(0001) \wedge (10\bar{1}1) = 35°\ 19'$$
$$x \wedge m(10\bar{1}1) \wedge (10\bar{1}0) = 54°\ 44'$$

On the basis of crystal measurement the ratio c:a = .6135:1, while from x-ray data the ratio $c_0 : a_0 = .61195 : 1$. The angle $c \wedge x = 35°\ 9'$ reported by Pough yields the ratio .6098:1. On the basis of x-ray measurement the computed angle $c \wedge x$ would be 35° 14′ 45″.

[1] In a companion paper Pough reports that simpsonite is hexagonal dipyramidal on the basis of crystal measurement.

Rotation x-ray photographs have been taken with rotation about *c*, *a*, and an axis in a plane parallel to (0001) and at 30° to *a*. The identity periods along these three axes have been determined; the periods along the *a* and *c* axes are the lattice constants.

Laue photographs of basal plates of the Brazilian crystals agree with a Laue photograph of similar orientation and film distance for the Australian simpsonite repro-

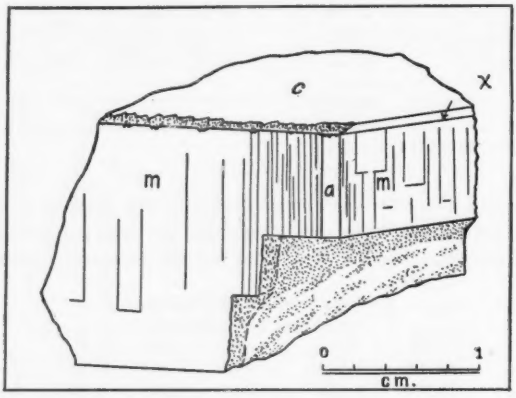


FIGURE 2.—*Simpsonite crystal from Equador, Brazil*

duced by Taylor. For comparison a photographic negative of the hexagonal Laue pattern shown by Taylor was superimposed on Laue photographs of the Brazilian crystals. Although the Brazilian simpsonite appears to form large crystals the Laue photographs demonstrate that the large crystals consist of many small units of not quite parallel orientation.

The simpsonite from Brazil agrees optically with the mineral from Australia. The indices of refraction of simpsonite from the Equador locality were determined approximately with piperine-iodide and sulphur-selenium melts. The values corresponded roughly with the figure given by Bowley of 2.06 ±. Determinations were made later with a small polished prism of partly transparent simpsonite from Equador furnished by Doctor Pough. The prism angle was 24°15′, and measurements of the angle of minimum deviation for Na-light (5889–5895 Å) gave $n_\omega = 2.0402$ and $n_\epsilon = 1.9944$. Basal plates yield uniaxial interference figures with a negative sign corresponding to determinations on the Australian samples. The index of refraction of granular microlite from Picuí is $n = 2.08 \pm$ by melts.

Chemical analyses of simpsonite from Equador and microlite from Picuí are shown in Table 4. The chemical analysis of the Equador sample agrees with chemical data (Guimarães, 1944) in that the material is shown to consist essentially of aluminum and tantalum oxides. The formula for the Brazilian simpsonite as computed in Table 5 is probably $3Al_2O_3 \cdot 2Ta_2O_5$ or $Al_6Ta_4O_{19}$. If the small amount of columbium present is considered the formula would become $Al_6(Ta, Cb)_4O_{19}$. Since most tantalum minerals contain at least small amounts of columbium the latter is probably more representative.

A copy of the manuscript published by Guimarães in which the name calogerasite was applied to the crystals from Equador was submitted to the senior author for review in the fall of 1944. At the same time Doctor Guimarães kindly forwarded samples of the material designated as calogerasite for study. Due to difficulties in communication which prevented a copy of the original description of simpsonite from being available in Brazil, Guimarães was forced to rely upon the abstract of the article by Bowley (1939) in the Mineralogical Magazine.

Due to the presence of calcium in the formula of simpsonite as originally proposed and the absence of the element in the material found in Brazil Guimarães concluded that the two were chemically different. The Brazilian material was also observed to be optically negative, while simpsonite had been reported to be positive. Since no aluminum tantalate corresponding to the Brazilian material appeared to have been previously described the name calogerasite, in honor of the Brazilian geologist João Pandiá Calogeras, was assigned to the material from the Equador locality.

Unfortunately nature furnished material of doubtful purity in Australia where the simpsonite was first found, while the material found later in Brazil was essentially pure. Nevertheless x-ray study, a recast of the original analyses of the Tabba Tabba material, and a redetermination of the optic sign show that the Brazilian mineral and the Australian simpsonite are the same.

The crystals available for measurement exhibited insufficient faces to determine the symmetry completely. On the basis of Pough's work simpsonite is doubly terminated with the plane of symmetry normal to the *c*-axis. This agrees with the conclusion of Taylor on the basis of x-ray data.

More complete single-crystal Laue photographs exhibit intensity variations which conform to a vertical axis of threefold symmetry rather than an axis of sixfold symmetry. This has been confirmed by repeated exposures with different crystals.

MICROLITE FROM BRAZIL

The chemical analysis of microlite from Picuí, Brazil, is given in Tables 4 and 6. Aside from the absence of alkalis the analysis of the microlite corresponds reasonably well with analyses of high-tantalum microlite. Although alkalis were not determined the spectrographic examination (Table 4) indicates the presence of a small amount of sodium. Potassium on the other hand was not shown to be present.

Since most microlite analyses record a small amount of Na_2O and little if any K_2O it seems likely that the microlite from Picuí may contain some Na_2O. The composition of the microlite at the Picuí locality on the basis of the analysis is computed in Table 6. Attempts were made to secure x-ray-diffraction patterns of microlite for comparison. Well-crystallized material from Amelia Court House, Virginia, in the Columbia University collection photographed with iron radiation resulted in diffused bands without lines. Ordinary microlite is supposedly metamict, but upon heating lines which either do not appear or are weak are brought out strongly. Microlite from Chesterfield, Massachusetts, yields a satisfactory pattern without heating which matches microlite from Brazil and Australia (Pl. 3, fig. 2).

The microlite found in association with simpsonite as at Tabba Tabba, in

Rio Grande do Norte, and Paraíba, yields x-ray diffraction patterns without heating. The finely crystalline aggregate in which the mineral occurs lends itself easily to x-ray powder diffraction study. While x-ray diffraction patterns of the microlite from all these localities have not been measured close comparison with a

TABLE 6.—*Chemical analysis of microlite*

Microlite—Picuí, Brazil—R. W. Hoffman		Recomputation	Simpsonite	Microlite	Remainder, quartz ilmenite, etc.
Ta_2O_5	74.37	74.192	2.310	71.882	—
Cb_2O_5	5.45	5.437	—	5.437	—
Al_2O_3	0.83	0.828	0.828	—	—
FeO	1.24	1.237	—	—	1.237
CaO	15.48	15.443	—	15.443	—
TiO_2	0.83	0.828	—	—	0.828
SiO_2	0.75	0.748	—	—	0.748
F	1.29	1.287	—	1.287	—
Total	100.24	100.000	3.138	94.049	2.813

Simpsonite = Al_2O_3 = 25.721; Ta_2O_5 = 74.279; = $Al_6Ta_4O_{19}$; = 100.
Microlite = Ta_2O_5 = 76.430; Cb_2O_5 = 5.781; CaO = 16.420; F = 1.368; = 100.

measured film of the Picuí sample which was analyzed indicates that measurements would correspond within the limits of error.

The lattice constant of the Picuí microlite on the basis of the symmetrical focusing pattern is 10.39792 ± .00004. The measurements of the x-ray powder photographs are recorded in Table 10. For comparison the lattice constants of microlite from a number of localities as previously determined by various investigators are given as follows:

Pyrochlore, Gaertner (1930)	10.331–10.348 Å
Artificial pyrochlore, Gaertner (1930)	10.376±.018Å
"Koppite", Brandenberger (1931)	10.37 ±.01
"Pyrrhite", Machatschki (1932)	10.37
Microlite, Reuning (1933)	10.398 ±.01
Microlite, Palache and Gonyer (1940)	10.39 ±.01

Thin sections of the microlite from Picuí show a granular mass, dark between crossed nicols, with an occasional included grain of simpsonite. The latter is birefringent with a value estimated to be about 0.04. A few scattered grains of a metallic mineral, possibly ilmenite, may be observed. Guimarães (1944) has carefully determined the birefringence of the Brazilian simpsonite by cutting oriented sections of both quartz and simpsonite of the same thickness and utilizing the Berek compensator. Values determined in this way range from .041 to .044.

X-RAY POWDER PHOTOGRAPHS

Several forms of x-ray powder photographs were employed. A general survey of the various types of material available was first made utilizing Debye cameras

TABLE 7.—*Chemical formula of simpsonite on the basis of Bikita analysis*

Chemical analysis—R. W. Hoffman		Recomputation	Simpsonite ratios
Ta_2O_5	67.92	68.036	71.804 ÷ 441.76 = .16254
Cb_2O_5	1.61	1.613	1.703 ÷ 265.82 = .00640
Al_2O_3	25.06	25.103	26.493 ÷ 101.94 = .25989
FeO	3.65	3.656	
CaO	0.12	0.120	
MgO	0.01	0.010	
MnO_2	0.44	0.441	
SnO_2	0.47	0.471	
TiO_2	0.05	0.050	
SiO_2	(0.50)	0.501	
Total	99.83	100.00	100.000

Simpsonite = Al_2O_3:(Ta_2O_5, Cb_2O_5)
= 0.2599:0.1689
= *ca.* 3:2 or $Al_6(Ta, Cb)_4O_{19}$

TABLE 8.—*Summary of x-ray powder patterns*

Locality	Source	Description	X-ray pattern
Tabba Tabba, Western Australia	Amer. Museum Natural History	Altered gray crystal	microlite
Tabba Tabba, Western Australia	U. S. National Museum	Altered gray crystal	simpsonite and microlite
Equador, Brazil	Am. Museum Natural History	Translucent brown crystal	simpsonite
Equador, Brazil	Dr. Guimarães	Translucent brown crystal	simpsonite
Picuí, Brazil	Fansteel	Translucent brown crystal	simpsonite
Picuí, Brazil	Fansteel	White alteration product	microlite
Picuí, Brazil	Fansteel	Yellow alteration product	microlite
Picuí, Brazil	Fansteel	Granular and fibrous alteration product	microlite
Equador, Brazil	Fansteel	Translucent brown crystals	simpsonite
Equador, Brazil	Fansteel	White alteration product	microlite
Bikita, Southern Rhodesia	Fansteel	Brown crystal	simpsonite
Amelia Court House, Virginia	Columbia Univ. collection	Isotropic metamict crystal	no pattern
Commercial microlite	Fansteel	Opaque metamict crystals	weak mircolite
Chesterfield, Mass.	Columbia Univ. collection	Minute rounded crystals	microlite

and iron radiation. The identifications indicated in this way are outlined in Table 8. A significant feature of the table is the correlation of simpsonite from Tabba Tabba, Picuí, Equador, and Bikita. The frequent association of microlite in several of the

TABLE 9.—*X-ray powder data for simpsonite*

Alto do Giz, Equador, Brazil

(Radius = 57.015 mm.; Iron radiation; α_1 lines; θ = radians)

hkīl	I/I₁*	arc mm.*	θ*	sin²θ*	sin²θ†	d in Au.†
$10\bar{1}0$	.9	35.2	.15460	.0237	.022867	6.2736
0001	1.8	49.8	.21874	.0470	.045798	4.4518
$10\bar{1}1$	4.5	61.0	.26793	.0700	.068636	3.6491
$11\bar{2}0$						
$20\bar{2}0$	1.8	70.3	.30879	.0923	.091469	3.1787
$11\bar{2}1$	8.6	79.2	.34787	.1162	.114404	2.8338
$20\bar{2}1$	2.3	87.2	.38301	.1396	.137272	2.5850
$21\bar{3}1$	1.8	94.6	.41551	.1629	.160071	2.3932
0002	1.4	101.6	.44626	.1862	.183190	2.2383
$10\bar{1}2$						
$21\bar{3}1$	6.8	108.0	.47437	.2086	.205912	2.1149
$30\bar{3}0$						
$11\bar{2}2$	2.3	120.6	.52971	.2553	.251700	1.9119
$30\bar{3}1$						
$20\bar{2}2$	1.8	126.5	.55563	.2782	.274533	1.8314
$22\bar{4}0$						
$31\bar{4}0$	3.6	132.3	.58110	.3013	.297275	1.7598
$22\bar{4}1$	—	—	—	—	.320210	—
$21\bar{3}2$	10.0	143.6	.63073	.3477	.343169	1.6381
$31\bar{4}1$						
$40\bar{4}0$	.9	149.0	.65445	.3705	.365876	1.5870
$30\bar{3}2$	.9	154.3	.67773	.3931	.388995	1.5407
0003	2.3	159.8	.70189	.4168	.411929	1.4962
$40\bar{4}1$						
$10\bar{1}3$	1.8	164.9	.72429	.4390	.434762	1.4579
$32\bar{5}0$						
$22\bar{4}2$	—	—	—	—	.457597	—
$11\bar{2}3$						
$31\bar{3}2$						
$32\bar{5}1$	9.6	175.4	.77041	.4850	.480435	1.3871
$41\bar{5}0$						
$20\bar{2}3$	2.7	180.6	.79325	.5078	.503647	1.3556
$41\bar{5}1$	4.5	185.8	.81609	.5306	.526015	1.3261
$40\bar{4}2$	1.8	191.0	.83893	.5534	.549066	1.2986
$21\bar{3}3$	5.5	196.4	.86265	.5769	.571956	1.2718
$50\bar{5}0$						
$50\bar{3}3$						
$32\bar{5}2$	5.0	207.8	.91272	.6259	.617638	1.2210
$50\bar{5}1$						
$33\bar{6}0$						
$42\bar{4}0$	2.7	212.2	.93205	.6445	.640284	1.2033
$41\bar{5}2$	4.5	217.9	.95708	.6683	.663311	1.1817
$33\bar{6}1$						
$22\bar{4}3$	2.7	223.2	.98036	.6906	.686336	1.1629
$42\bar{6}1$						
$31\bar{4}3$	3.7	229.2	1.00672	.7141	.709169	1.1431
$51\bar{6}0$						

* Based directly on uncorrected Debye measurements.

† Calculated from the precision lattice constants.

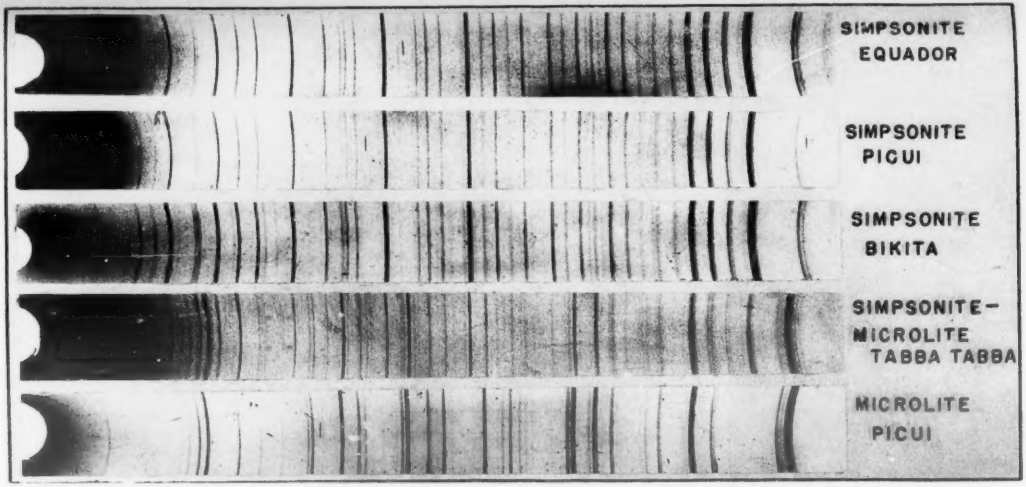


FIGURE 1. SIMPSONITE
Microlite and a mixed pattern of the two minerals are included.

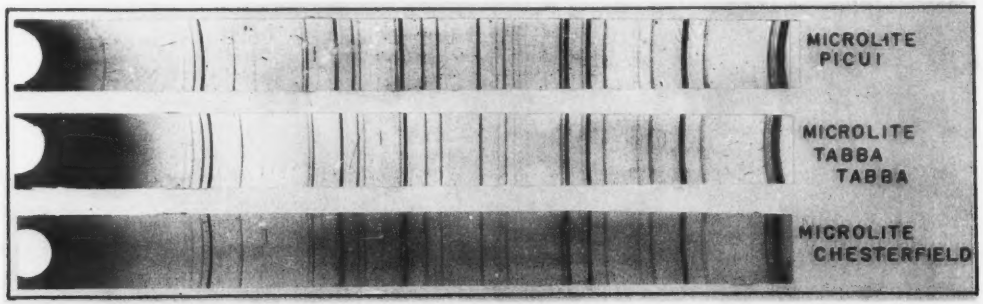


FIGURE 2. MICROLITE
Debye patterns from Picui, Tabba Tabba, and Chesterfield, Mass. The three are essentially the same.

FIGURE 3. SYMMETRICAL FOCUSING CAMERA PHOTOGRAPHS
Lines of simpsonite and microlite shown correspond to the lines on the extreme right of Figures 1 and 2.

X-RAY POWDER PHOTOGRAPHS

FIGURE 1. SPECTROGRAMS
Iron lines are shown opposite each spectrogram f

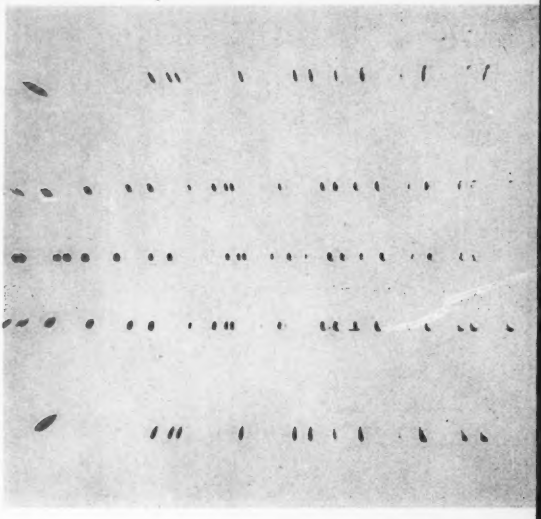


FIGURE 2. SIMPSONITE
Spots are due to copper radi

SPECTROGRAMS AND

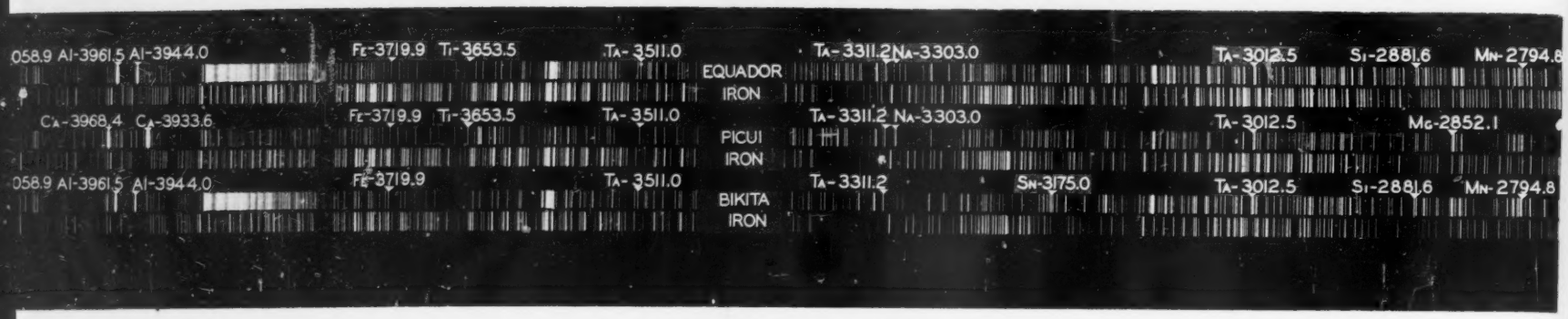


FIGURE 1. SPECTROGRAMS OF SIMPSONITE AND MICROLITE
Iron lines are shown opposite each spectrogram for comparison. Photographs by Dr. W. M. Shafer.

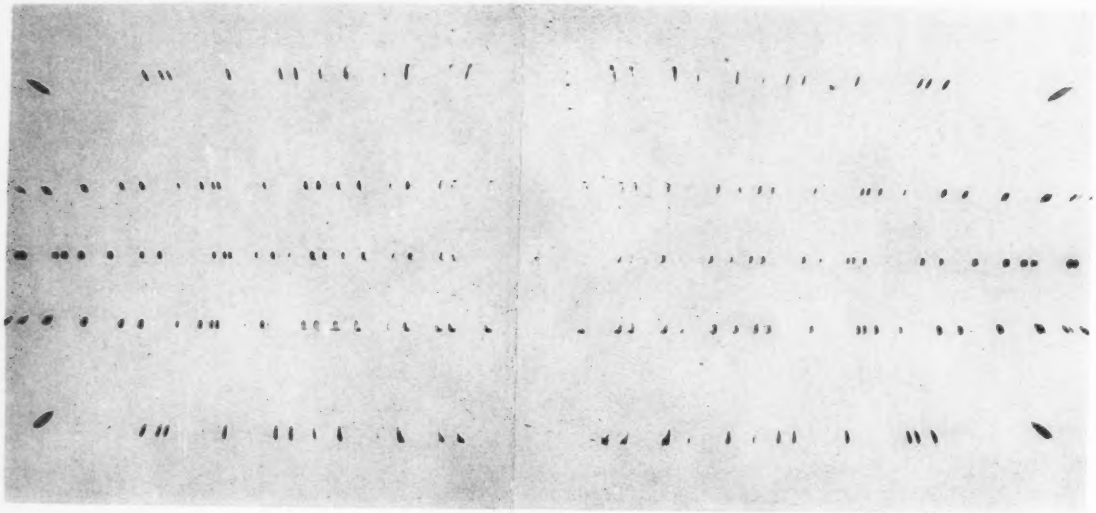


FIGURE 2. SIMPSONITE ROTATED ABOUT C-AXIS
Spots are due to copper radiation filtered through nickel foil.

SPECTROGRAMS AND A ROTATION PHOTOGRAPH

TABLE 9.—*Concluded*

hkil	I/I₁*	arc mm.*	θ*	Sin²θ*	Sin²θ†	d in Au.†
0004	3.2	235.7	1.03527	.7396	.732761	1.1233
$10\bar{1}4$						
$50\bar{5}2$	1.4	241.2	1.05942	.7605	.755063	1.1078
$51\bar{6}1$						
$40\bar{4}3$	1.8	247.4	1.08666	.7833	.778054	1.0915
$11\bar{5}4$						
$33\bar{6}2$	2.3	253.9	1.11520	.8064	.800985	1.0758
$20\bar{2}4$						
$42\bar{6}2$	3.6	260.1	1.14244	.8274	.823642	1.0620
$60\bar{6}0$						
$32\bar{5}3$	5.0	267.4	1.17450	.8510	.846373	1.0472
$43\bar{7}0$						
$60\bar{6}1$	5.5	274.7	1.20656	.8730	.869024	1.0339
$21\bar{3}4$						
$41\bar{5}3$						
$51\bar{6}2$	9.1	282.6	1.24126	.8952	.892203	1.0210
$43\bar{7}1$						
$52\bar{7}0$						
$30\bar{3}4$	4.0	301.7	1.32516	.9408	.938096	.9959
$52\bar{7}1$						

localities[2] is likewise of interest. The measurement of the simpsonite Debye pattern is shown in Table 9, and corresponding measurements for microlite in Table 10.

X-ray photographs were obtained from the Picuí material using the asymmetrical focusing camera of the Phragmen type and titanium radiation. A Debye pattern of simpsonite from Equador, Brazil, was also obtained with the same radiation. The widely separated lines due to the focusing principle and the longer wave length permit more accurate indexing than the more crowded patterns taken with iron radiation.

Symmetrical focusing powder photographs of the so-called precision type were taken in a camera of 10-cm. diameter. The simpsonite photographed was from the Equador locality, and precision-lattice constants[3] were computed using the method of Cohen (1935). The lattice constants are:

$$a_0 = 7.376603 \pm .000558;\ c_0 = 4.514119 \pm .000165;\ c_0/a_0 = .611951$$

Both the precision pattern and the other powder photographs were indexed on the basis of the rotation data.

X-ray powder photographs obtained in the symmetrical focusing camera are shown in Figure 3 of Plate 3, for both simpsonite and microlite. Most of the lines in these precision patterns are due to combined reflections from more than one set of planes. The indices of the several sets of each responsible for one doublet are as shown on page 496.

[2] Microlite in the Bikita specimens available was too disseminated to be identified by other than microscopic methods.
[3] A description of the method is given by Kerr, Holmes, and Knox (1945).

Simpsonite

(304)	(214)	(601)	(323)	(204)	(114)
(521)	(413)		(430)	(422)	(332)
	(431)			(600)	
	(512)				
	(520)				

Microlite

(666)	(773)	(755)	(844)	(931)
(10.22)	(951)	(771)		
		(933)		

On the films the K-alpha doublets are resolved, the stronger line in each case being α_1.

Since the computation of the few powder reflections of both simpsonite and microlite yields data more precise than the Debye photographs an outline of the computations is given in Table 11. These follow the methods outlined by Jette and Foote (1935) and Cohen (1935). In the computation A is the $\sin^2\theta$ value for (100), and B for (001), while D is the drift constant.

BIKITA, SOUTHERN RHODESIA

The simpsonite from Southern Rhodesia (Fig. 1) occurs in dark-brown crystals irregular in outline and intergrown with pegmatitic feldspar. Anhedral crystals up to half an inch in diameter were observed in the material available for study. Small chips were oriented by means of interference figures in order to obtain Laue photographs.

The Laue photograph agrees with the Laue photograph reproduced by Taylor (1939). Debye patterns of the brown Bikita material agree with patterns of simpsonite from Australia and also Brazil (Fig. 4). The chemical analysis of the Bikita simpsonite is shown in Table 4 along with a summary of the spectrographic data. A computation of the formula on the basis of the chemical analysis is shown in Table 7. Although the simpsonite is believed to agree with the simpsonite from Equador, Brazil, shown in Tables 4 and 5, the ratio of Al_2O_3:Ta_2O_5 is not so close to 3:2 as for the Brazilian sample.

The Bikita simpsonite contains less columbium than the Brazilian material. This may be attributed to the isomorphism between tantalum and columbium so common among tantalum minerals. The formula is thus $Al_6(Ta,Cb)_4O_{19}$ with columbium as well as tantalum being included. The sample available was not so free from impurities as the Equador simpsonite. A thin section shows associated sericite, orthoclase, microlite, quartz, and iron stain. Minute crystals which appear to be cassiterite are also present. Taking the impurities into consideration the Bikita material appears to be essentially the same chemically as the simpsonite from other localities.

Optically the Bikita mineral is uniaxial negative with indices of refraction n_ω = 2.06 and n_ϵ = 2.03 ± .01, as determined by piperine-iodide and sulphur-selenium melts. The birefringence as shown in thin section is about 0.039.

TABLE 10.—*X-ray powder data for microlite*

Onça, Picuí, Paraíba, Brazil

(Radius = 57.015 mm.; Iron radiation; α_1 lines; θ = radians)

(hkl)	$(h^2+k^2+l^2)$	I/I_1	arc in mm. α_1-Lines	$\sin^2\theta$ (based on precise a_0)	$\sin^2\theta$ (from Debye film)	d in Å (based on precise a_0)
(111)	3	3.1	36.98	.025895	.0260	6.00354
(220)	8	—	—	—	—	—
(311)	11	4.2	71.69	.094949	.0954	3.13508
(222)	12	6.8	75.01	.103580	.1041	3.00162
(400)	16	3.1	87.05	.138107	.1384	2.59948
(331)	19	1.6	95.27	.164002	.1642	2.38545
(422)	24	—	—	—	—	—
(333) (511)	27	3.7	115.10	.233056	.2338	2.00108
(440)	32	8.4	126.32	.276214	.2761	1.83811
(531)	35	3.7	132.84	.302109	.3020	1.75757
(442) (600)	36	—	—	—	—	—
(620)	40	—	—	—	—	—
(533)	43	1.6	149.48	.371163	.3708	1.58567
(622)	44	10.0	151.54	.379794	.3795	1.56755
(444)	48	4.2	159.56	.414321	.4139	1.50081
(551) (711)	51	4.7	165.47	.440216	.4395	1.45600
(642)	56	—	—	—	—	—
(553) (731)	59	6.3	181.32	.509270	.5088	1.35369
(800)	64	1.6	190.99	.552428	.5510	1.29974
(733)	67	1.0	196.70	.578323	.5800	1.27031
(644)	68	—	—	—	—	—
(660) (822)	72	.5	207.00	.621482	.6240	1.22541
(555) (751)	75	2.1	213.75	.647377	.6530	1.20065
(662)	76	6.8	215.28	.656008	.6592	1.19272
(840)	80	6.3	223.63	.690535	.6940	1.16252
(753) (911)	83	3.2	230.02	.716430	.7195	1.14132
(842)	84	—	—	—	—	—
(664)	88	1.6	240.80	.759589	.7610	1.10842
(931)	91	3.2	247.92	.785484	.7873	1.09000
(844)	96	6.3	260.42	.828642	.8300	1.06123
(755) (771) (933)	99	2.6	268.58	.854537	.8560	1.04503
(862) (10.2.0)	104	—	—	—	—	—
(773) (951)	107	4.2	293.84	.923591	.9250	1.00520
(666) (10.2.0)	108	6.8	297.59	.932224	.9335	1.00054
(953)	115	—	—	—	—	—

TABLE 11.—*Precision camera data*

Simpsonite, Alto do Giz, Equador, Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil

hk.l	λ	arc in mm.	ϕ	ϕ sinϕ	$\sin^2\theta$ (Observed)	$\sin^2\theta$ (Calculated)	$\Delta \sin^2\theta$	d in Å (from a_0)
(20.4)								
*(42.2)	α_2	173.910	.426038	.31935	.825789	.825809	.000020	1.06445
(60.0)								
*(32.3)								
(43.0)	α_1	163.013	.399342	.28610	.848771	.848747	.000024	1.05005
*(60.1)	α_1	150.050	.367587	.24655	.870802	.870826	.000024	1.03628
	α_2	147.883	.362277	.23914	.870792	.870772	.000020	
*(30.4)	α_1	101.518	.248694	.11866	.939362	.939433	.000071	.99740
(52.1)	α_2	98.120	.240371	.11071	.939439	.939375	.000464	

* Indices used in computation; $c_0 = 4.514119 \pm .000165$; $a_0 = 7.376603 \pm .000558$; A = .02286727; B = .04579756; C = .00731023.

Camera constant $\frac{1}{8R}$ = .002449933; shrinkage correction = 1.00017702; refraction correction = .000054; iron radiation.

Microlite, Onça, Picuí, Paraíba, Brazil

hk.l	λ	arc in mm.	ϕ	ϕ sinϕ	$\sin^2\theta$ (Observed)	$\sin^2\theta$ (Calculated)	$\Delta \sin^2\theta$	d in Å (from a_0)
*(844)	α_1	173.790	.426976	.32189	.828455	.828519	.000064	1.06123
	α_2	171.933	.422414	.31462	.828499	.828522	.000123	
(755)								
*(771)	α_1	159.240	.391229	.27583	.854541	.854432	.000109	1.04503
(933)								
*(773)								
(951)	α_1	113.974	.280017	.14875	.923569	.923544	.000025	1.00520
*(666)	α_1	107.257	.263514	.13254	.932103	.932172	.000069	1.00054
(10.22)	α_2	104.070	.255685	.12461	.932185	.932175	.000010	

* Indices used in computation; $a_0 = 10.397916 \pm .000043$; A = .00863169; D = .00038320; Camera constant $\frac{1}{8R}$ = .00244933; shrinkage correction = 1.00307075; refraction correction = .000050; iron radiation.

SPECTROGRAPHIC DATA

The spectrograms shown in Figure 1 of Plate 4 were taken by Dr. W. M. Shafer on material submitted for chemical analysis by Mr. R. W. Hoffman. A résumé of the spectrographic data appears in Table 4. Corresponding samples have been studied optically and by x-rays.

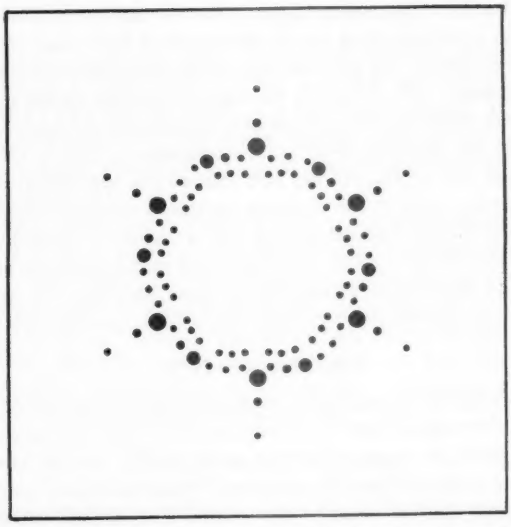


FIGURE 3.—*Stereographic projection of Taylor's Laue photograph*

Simpsonite from Tabba Tabba, Western Australia taken normal to (0001) (see Taylor, 1939).

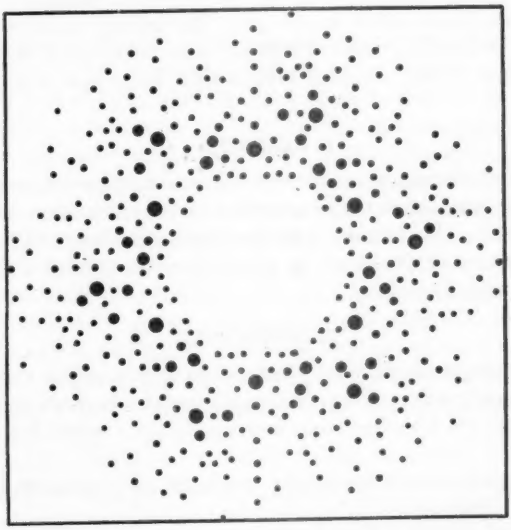


FIGURE 4.—*Stereographic projection of a Laue photograph of simpsonite from Picuí, Brazil*

Taken normal to (0001). Inner spots of this projection duplicate the spots of Figure 3 representing simpsonite from Tabba Tabba, Western Australia, as illustrated by Taylor (1939).

A significant feature of the spectrograms of the two simpsonite samples reproduced is the presence of prominent lines due to aluminum at 3961.5 and 3944.0 angstroms. Equally significant are the two calcium lines in the spectrogram of microlite at 3968.5 and 3933.6 angstroms. Much weaker lines due to calcium appear in the simpsonite spectrograms, and weaker lines due to aluminum appear in the microlite spectrogram.

Tantalum lines are shown in the three spectrograms at 3511.0, 3311.2, and 3012.5 angstroms. Lines due to tin, silicon, and manganese are indicated in the Bikita sample of simpsonite, while in the Equador sample of the same mineral lines due to sodium, titanium, silicon, and manganese are indicated. Titanium is practically absent in the Bikita sample. The spectrogram of microlite shows lines due to titanium, sodium, and magnesium, in addition to those mentioned above. Columbium at 4058.9 angstroms appears to be present in the three samples under investigation.

SPECIFIC GRAVITY

The specific gravity of the Australian simpsonite crystals as given by Bowley was 6.525 for one determination and 6.27 for another. The two specimens from the U. S. National Museum examined in this work yielded specific gravities of 5.941 and 6.009. Since both represented mixtures of simpsonite and microlite and were made up of slightly porous material the values are probably somewhat low. A simpsonite crystal from Brazil furnished by the American Museum of Natural History yielded a specific gravity of 6.501. This crystal also contained a small amount of alteration material, and the determination is probably low. The best crystal available from Brazil, furnished by Mr. Wiegand, weighed 15.594 grams and was free from alteration visible to the eye. The average of three determinations on this crystal was 6.700. Determinations were made on a balance previously described by Kerr (1936). A small crystal from Picuí gave a specific gravity of 6.748.

HARDNESS

The hardness of simpsonite is greater than quartz on the major prism face, but less on the basal pinacoid as tested according to the indentation method of Peters and Knoop (1940). An indenter used for testing hardness was made available through the courtesy of Dr. Henry R. Juneman of the School of Dental and Oral Surgery of Columbia University.

FLUORESCENCE

Specimens of simpsonite fluoresce bluish white to pale yellow under the mercury vapor arc in a quartz tube. Recently abraded surfaces fluoresce to best advantage. Investigation with the high-frequency iron arc did not disclose fluorescence worthy of note.

Among the specimens of simpsonite available for examination the following fluorescence was observed:

	Fluorescence	Natural color
Bikita, Southern Rhodesia	pale yellow	light brown
Equador, Brazil	pale yellow	brownish yellow
Picuí, Brazil	pale yellow	brownish yellow
Tabba Tabba, Western Australia	light blue	grayish white

LAUE X-RAY PHOTOGRAPHS

Laue patterns of simpsonite, using platinum radiation, were obtained from thin slices of crystals from Tabba Tabba, Picuí, Equador, and Bikita. These were cut parallel to (0001) and photographed with the *c*-axis parallel to the x-ray beam. Many slices which appeared to be single crystals were groups of almost parallel individuals, frequently resulting in at least partial superposition of several Laue patterns on the same film.

A stereographic projection of Taylor's Laue photograph showing only spots due to one crystal is shown in Figure 3. A corresponding stereographic projection based upon a crystal from Picuí is shown in Figure 4. Since the projections of crystals from Tabba Tabba and Bikita are essentially the same they are not reproduced.

The Laue patterns are hexagonal without vertical planes of symmetry. This was noted by Taylor. Intensity variations have not as yet been interpreted. Taylor also noted a plane of symmetry parallel to (0001). This has been confirmed in a Laue photograph normal to a major prism face (Pl. 2, fig. 1).

ROTATION PHOTOGRAPHS

Rotation photographs were taken in duplicate using both copper and iron x-ray targets. The shorter wave length of copper furnished a larger number of layer lines to guard against the possibility of overlooking weak layers in determining identity periods. The longer wave length of iron furnished a greater separation of spots for more reliable graphical indexing. Crystals were rotated about the *c*-axis, the *a*-axis, and an axis normal to $(10\bar{1}0)$.

Since only large crystals made up of small individuals were available considerable difficulty was experienced in selecting and orienting mounts. Chips with but a single face were first oriented optically or on a goniometer. The orientation was perfected by taking a succession of rotation photographs, adjusting the crystal holder of the camera between each exposure. Although a considerable number of trials were necessary a satisfactory orientation was obtained in each case. Suitable photographs were secured by rotation around each of the three axes indicated for crystals from the Equador locality in Brazil (Pl. 4, fig. 2).

The identity periods corresponding to the spacing of the layer lines of the rotation photographs provide the general dimensions of the lattice constants of the primitive unit cell. Since it was not known whether the major prism of a simpsonite crystal should have the indices $\{10\bar{1}0\}$ or $\{11\bar{2}0\}$ identity periods were used to establish the correct *a*-axis. Rotation photographs were obtained using axes in the horizontal plane perpendicular to faces of each prism. On the basis of the equation,

$$t = \frac{n\lambda}{\sin \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y_n}{r}\right)},$$

where t = identity period
n = order of layer
λ = wave length of x-rays
y_n = ordinate distance on film
r = radius of camera.

The identity periods were determined as shown in Table 12.

A careful search of each photograph was made for weak intermediate layer reflections which might increase the value of the identity period, but no such reflections

TABLE 12.—*Identity periods of rotation photographs*

Rotation about axis normal to:	*t*	Indices	Number of layers including zero
Basal pinacoid	4.514	(0001)	3
Major prism face	12.776	(10$\bar{1}$0)	8
Minor prism face	7.376	(11$\bar{2}$0)	5

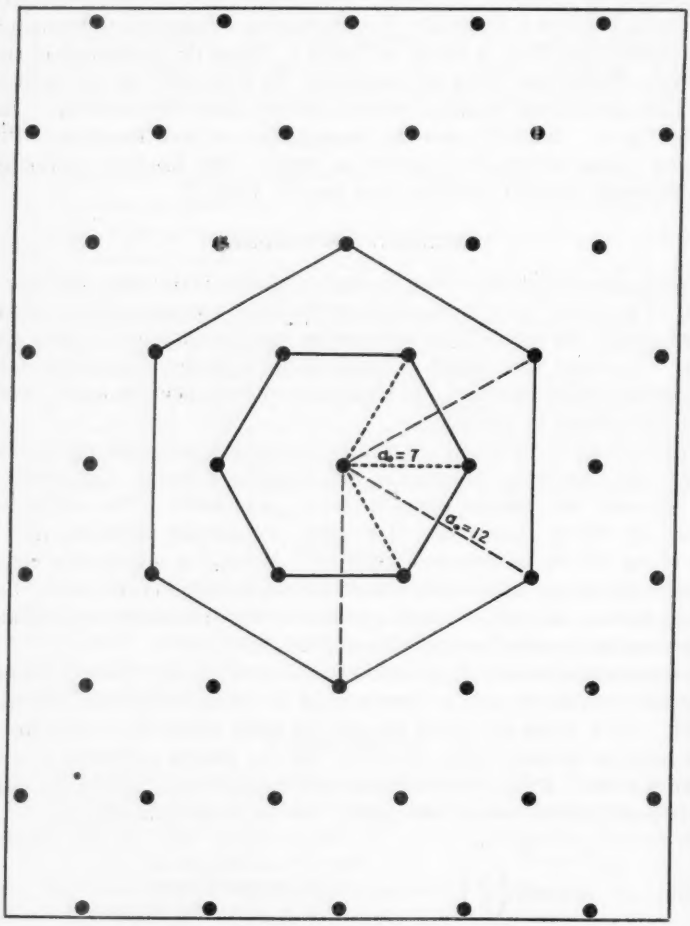


FIGURE 5.—*Alternative cell arrangements for simpsonite*

The cell is triply primitive if the identity period 12.776 normal to the major prism faces is selected as a_0. The smallest possible unit cell or primitve cell results if the identity period 7.376 normal to the minor prism faces is selected.

were observed. A few erratic reflection spots were noted, but their relation to the regular series suggests that they are due to satellite crystals.

The two alternative selections of a_0 based on the identity periods are shown in Figure 5. If the identity period with the value 12.776 is accepted for a_0 the unit cell becomes the rhombic section of the type included in the outer hexagonal framework. If the identity period with the value 7.376 is used the unit cell would have the rhombic section included in the smaller hexagonal framework, which is the primitive cell.

Taylor (1939) on the basis of Bragg reflections concluded that the spacing of planes parallel to (0001) was about 4.5Å., while the spacing parallel to the prism (presumably $\{10\bar{1}0\}$ was 6.3Å. On the basis of the rotation photographs these figures agree roughly with the identity period along the *c*-axis and half the identity period for rotation about an axis normal to the major prism.

The reflections on the rotation photographs were indexed graphically with the assistance of the reciprocal lattice. The ξ values were obtained with the aid of Bernal's (1926) chart. The reciprocal lattice grid was drawn on the basis of the lattice constants derived from the spacing of the layer lines on the rotation photographs, the intersections of the arcs, whose radii are proportional to the ξ values, with the nodes of the grid permit the indices for the spots to be read directly.

All the spots on the three rotation photographs taken with iron radiation were identified. In addition the spots on the *c*-axis rotation were identified with copper wave length. Layers on the copper-radiation rotation photographs normal to $(10\bar{1}0)$ and $(11\bar{2}0)$ lying beyond the range of iron radiation were also indexed. The indices determined for the rotation photographs account for all lines on the powder photographs.

LATTICE CONSTANTS

The identity period along the *c*-axis is the lattice constant c_0 which has the value 4.514119. Either identity-period value obtained by rotating about normals to the two alternate prism faces could serve as the lattice constant for the *a*-axis. However, as shown in Figure 5 if the value along the axis normal to the major prism (12.776645) is accepted a multiply primitive unit cell results. On the other hand, if the identity period along the normal to the minor prism face is accepted a primitive (smallest possible) unit cell is obtained. Hence the correct orientation for simpsonite based on the smallest possible cell requires the value 7.376603 to be used as the lattice constant a_0. Preliminary values for the lattice constants were obtained from the measurement of the rotation diagrams. These were corrected by using the high-angle reflections on the Debye powder patterns and further refined on the basis of precise lattice constants obtained from the symmetrical focusing camera pattern. The values given above are based on the precision camera computations.

REFERENCES CITED

Bernal, J. D. (1926) ***On the Interpretation of x-ray, single crystal, rotation photographs***, Royal Soc., Proc., ser. A. vol. 113, no. A763, p. 117–160.

Bowley, H. (1939) *Simpsonite (sp. nov.) from Tabba Tabba, Western Australia*, Royal Soc. Western Australia, Jour., vol. XXV, pp. 89–92.

Brandenberger, E (1931) *Die Kristallstruktur von Koppit*, Zeitschr. Krystall., Bd. 76, p. 322–334.

Cohen, M. U. (1935) *Precision lattice constants from x-ray powder photographs*, Rev. Sci. Instruments, vol. 6, p. 68–74.

Gaertner, H. R. (1930) *Die Kristallstrukturen von Loparit und Pyrochlor.*, Jahrb. Mineral., Beil Bd. 61A, p. 1–30.

Guimarães, Caio Pandiá (1943) *Nota prévia sôbre um novo mineral da familia dos tantalatos*, Revista de Química Industrial, XII, p. 14; Abstract, Min. Mag., p. 7 (1944).

Guimarães, Caio Pandiá (1944) *Calogerasita, um novo mineral da familia dos tantalatos*, Mineração e Metalurgia, vol. 8, p. 135–136.

Jette, E. R., and Foote, F. (1935) *Precision determination of lattice constants*, Jour. Chem. Phys., vol. 3, p. 605–616.

Kerr, P. F., (1936) *An improved specific gravity balance*, Am. Mineral., vol. 21, p. 121–134.

Kerr, P. F., Holmes, R. J., and Knox, M. S. (1945) *Lattice constants in the pyrite group*, Am. Mineral. (in press).

Machatschki, (1932) *Die Kristallstruktur des Pyrrhit*, Centralbl. Mineral., Bd. 1, p. 33–37.

Palache, C., and Gonyer, F. A. (1940) *Microlite and stibiotantalite from Topsham, Maine*, Am. Mineral., vol. 25, p. 411–417.

Peters, C. G., and Knoop, F. (1940) *Metals in thin layers—their micro-hardness*, Metals and Alloys, vol. 12, p. 292–297.

Pough, F. H. (1945) *Tantalite*, Nat. Hist., vol. 44, p. 102–109.

Reuning, E. (1933) *Microlithvarietäten von Donkerhuk, Sudwestafrika*, Chemie der Erde, Bd. 8, p. 186–217.

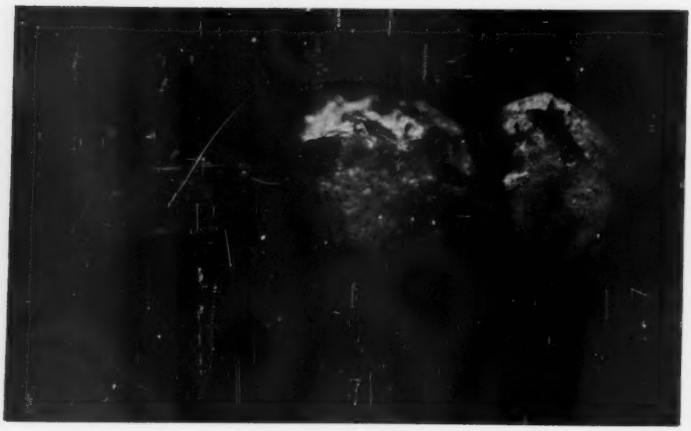
Paulo A. Marques de Almeida Rolff (1944) *Contribuição ao estudoda calogerasita*, Mineração e Metalurgia, vol. 8, p. 217–218.

Taylor, L. E. R. (1939) *X-ray studies of simpsonite*, Royal Soc. Western Australia, Jour., vol. XXV, p. 93–97.

Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

Manuscript Received by the Secretary of the Society, March 30, 194

FIGURE 1.—36-MM. CRYSTAL FROM THE ALTO DO GIZ, NEAR EQUADOR, RIO GRANDE DO NORTE, BRAZIL



(a) (b) (c)

FIGURE 2.—SIMPSONITE IN ULTRA-VIOLET LIGHT
(a) Alto do Giz yellow crystal, (b) Onça Mine buff-colored crystal, (c) Alto do Giz white crystal

SIMPSONITE

BULLETIN OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA
VOL. 56, PP. 505-514, 4 PLS., 3 FIGS. MAY 1945

SIMPSONITE AND THE NORTHERN BRAZILIAN PEGMATITE REGION

BY FREDERICK H. POUGH

CONTENTS

	Page
Abstract	505
Introduction and acknowledgments	505
General description of the Alto do Giz	506
Mineralogy	508
Simpsonite	508
Microlite	511
Tantalite and its varieties	512
Bismutite and cyrtolite	513
Paragenesis	513
References cited	514

ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure	Page
1.—Typical tabular yellow-brown Alto do Giz simpsonite crystal	510
2.—Minute tabular, buff-colored simpsonite from Onça Mine	510
3.—Prismatic crystal fragment from Onça Mine	510

Plate	Facing page
1.—Simpsonite	Frontispiece
2.—Alto do Giz	506
3.—Kaolinite replacements	507
4.—Microlite and cyrtolite	510

ABSTRACT

A study of the Alto do Giz, near Equador, Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil, reveals an interesting series of tantalum minerals including the rare aluminum tantalate, simpsonite. Crystals of this mineral are yellow brown, hexagonal in outline; c = .60978. It belongs to the hexagonal dipyramidal class C_{6h}. Hardness 7½, specific gravity is 6.81. It fluoresces blue to white in a cold quartz mercury vapor lamp with a filter. It is also found in white crystals at this mine and in buff-colored crystals at the Onça Mine, some miles away. It appears to be a replacement mineral of a short complex pegmatite sequence, crystallizing after microlite and tantalite.

INTRODUCTION AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The extensive exploitation of the numerous pegmatite operations in northern Brazil is a relatively recent development, since the beginning of the war. In the years immediately preceding, when some nations foresaw a need for stockpiles of raw materials, there was a certain amount of beryl and tantalite production in the region, but the real impetus to the development of this desert area was supplied by the advent of the United States Purchasing Commission and their introduction of various

promotional activities. These included assistance in the form of money and contracts as well as by the supplying of mechanical equipment, technical assistance, and scientific supervision. The Brazilian Government, however, had already appreciated the potential value of the pegmatites of the Northeast, and in 1940 they established in Campina Grande, the rail head in Paraíba, an office and analytical laboratory to assist development by identifications and analyses.

The writer was very fortunate in being able to visit the region twice, in 1943 and in 1944, and, while time did not permit extensive studies of many of the exposed pegmatites, he was able to pay considerable attention to a few, especially the Alto do Giz, chief source of the simpsonite. At the same time a fine survey was obtained of a large number of the operations giving a general picture of the pegmatites of the area. Scheelite occurrences and a fluorite mine were also seen. All are situated in the same area, for reasons which will appear later.

The writer is indebted to many people in this study of the mineralogy of the Alto do Giz and the neighboring pegmatites. The occurrence of the brown hexagonal mineral, now identified as simpsonite, was first brought to his attention by Dr. Caio Guimarães, who followed a preliminary announcement in 1942 (Guimarães, 1942) with a published description of it under the name calogerasite (Guimarães, 1944). Further specimens were seen in Rio de Janeiro at the petrographic laboratory of the Ministerio da Agricultura, Divisão do Geologia e Mineralogia with Dr. Othon H. Leonardos, and were generously presented to the writer for study by Dr. Evaristo P. Scorza, who is in charge of the laboratory.

The subsequent trip to the Northeast and the visit to the locality was greatly facilitated by the extremely co-operative attitude of the Director, at that time, of the Divisão de Fomento da Produção Mineral, Dr. Avelino Ignacio de Oliveira, and his laboratory Director at Campina Grande, Paraíba, Dr. Onofre Pereira Chave. The owner and operator of the mine, José Marcelino de Oliveira, was very generous with specimens and information about the development of the deposit. Mention should also be made of the contributions in the form of information and comfortable living quarters while in the field accorded by many members of the staff of the United States Purchasing Commission, headed in 1943 by Edward H. Page and in 1944 by James E. Moore at the field office in Campina Grande.

The writer also wishes to express his appreciation to Professor Paul F. Kerr for his co-operation in the preparation of the report.

A number of publications describing the occurrence of the pegmatites have been written in Brazilian reports and journals (De Almeida, Johnston, Scorza, and Leonardos, 1943), but little has appeared in English (De Almeida *et al.*, 1944; Pough, 1945). Other papers on the region contain descriptions of the scheelite and fluorite deposits (Johnston, 1944; Johnston and de Vasconcelos, 1944; Scorza, 1943), which occur in the roof pendants scattered irregularly through the region.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTO DO GIZ

As described by De Almeida *et al.*, the region is a high plateau, about 7° S. Lat. with an average elevation of about 1600 to 1800 feet. The climate is dry; much of the region is almost desert, but because of the elevation and aridity it is not disagree-

FIGURE 1. EXPOSURES OF THE ARCHEAN CRYSTALLINE COMPLEX IN THE VICINITY OF THE PEGMATITE WORKINGS

FIGURE 2. BARREN QUARTZ CORE WITH PRODUCTIVE ZONES ON EITHER SIDE AS INDICATED BY TRENCHES

ALTO DO GIZ

FIGURE 1. LATHLIKE LAYERS IN A FORMER CRYSTAL WHICH WAS PROBABLY FELDSPAR
The original crystal measured about 3 feet (Alto do Giz mine).

FIGURE 2. REPLACED CRYSTALS OF SPODUMENE DISTRIBUTED THROUGH QUARTZ
Boquerão mine.

KAOLINITE REPLACEMENTS

able. A strong wind every evening makes the nights comfortable. Ordinary dirt roads are passable most of the time, and this is one of the best parts of Brazil in that respect. Travel is almost entirely by automobile; most of the mines can be easily reached, and roads to some of the better mines have been improved by the Commission so that compressors could be taken in.

The simpsonite-bearing Alto do Giz (Pl. 2, fig. 2) is a typical pegmatite of the region but shows a few features not noted elsewhere. It is most notable for its varied mineralogy in the tantalum group of minerals. It is about 2 km. south of the main road from Equador to Parelhas, in Rio Grande do Norte, and is reached from a spot 8 km. north of the town. It belongs to and is operated by José Marcelino de Oliveira, of Equador, and has been an active tantalite producer since 1937. From this history, it is obvious that it is one of the richer mines of the region, for tantalite and beryl prices were far lower before the war need became so urgent. The dike occupies the summit of a ridge, parallel to and not far southeast of another ridge, nearer the road, on which is to be found the large dike of Alto Mamoes. In line with the latter deposit there are two openings on pegmatites directly opposite Alto do Giz. The pegmatite of Alto do Giz is a large one, outcropping over a distance of 1000 feet and showing a width of 40 to 50 feet. Surface development has made great cuts in the pegmatite at various places along the strike, and at the south end the most extensive development has taken place, leaving pits 40 feet deep. It lies above the granite batholith source and cuts a micaceous quartzite with pronounced schistosity roughly paralleling the N.40°E. strike. It rises approximately vertically through the layers of quartzite which dip about 40° W.

In cross section the pegmatite is typical of the region, showing a heterogeneous band of mixed quartz, mica, and kaolinized feldspar along the contact, gradually grading out into the extremely coarse texture of a typical pegmatite dike. Here and there in this coarse mass are knots of fine-grained white mica, but in general only quartz and large pseudomorphs of feldspar crystals are to be seen. The core of barren quartz, left as a wall with cuts on either side, is about 12 feet thick.

The economic minerals occur in the intermediate band of coarse material and have a slight tendency to be concentrated near the margin of the quartz core. None were seen in place, as is the characteristic experience in sporadic visits to any of these workings, but the site of earlier finds pointed out indicates this localization. Any tantalite found in the Northeastern pegmatites is promptly removed, so the occasional visitor will rarely see it in place. Production figures were obtained from the owner, who reported that by fall of 1943 the mine had yielded over 10 tons of tantalite and over 100 tons of beryl, with a little bismuth; the exact figure is not known. Extensive dumps were formed down the slope of the hill during the earlier operations when tantalite was less valuable, and these dumps, and the placers beneath them, are now being reworked by primitive jig and panning methods to recover the ores.

The pegmatite is deeply weathered, and all the feldspar is kaolinized. Even at the present depth of the cuts, no fresh feldspar is found, and all the work can be done with pick and shovel, except in the solid quartz cores. The depth of weathering in the Northeastern pegmatites varies greatly, but undoubtedly the resistant quartz cores are responsible for the topographic expression of the pegmatites. Con-

ceivably, of course, all the alteration is not the result of weathering, but there is nothing in this pegmatite, other than the depth of alteration, to indicate hydrothermal activity as the cause of the kaolinization.

In many of the pegmatities one can see, embedded in the quartz, crystals of microcline 6 to 10 feet in length. These are often fresh and are rarely altered by the cleavelandite type of albitization. In general this type of alteration is practically unknown in the district; it was not observed in some of the typical lepidolite-spodumene-bearing pegmatites like Seridozinho (De Almeida *et. al.*, 1943). However, the kaolinized feldspar pseudomorphs of the Alto do Giz show an interesting development of long, lathlike crystals separated from each other by bands of quartz (Pl. 3, fig. 1). It was originally considered that these represented an albite alteration of the primary microcline, but subsequent observations at the Boquerão Mine where perfect pseudomorphs of the same proportions were collected showing unmistakable spodumene outlines (Pl. 3, fig. 2) suggest that possibly the alteration was to the latter mineral.

The deep weathering has destroyed other possible indications of later hydrothermal activity in the pegmatites and subsequent introduction of late-phase pegmatite minerals. There are indications, however, that some of this did take place, for the beryl of the pegmatite appears to vary in composition, the refractive indices ranging from that of a normal beryl, in the case of a strongly weathered beryl, to those of moderately alkaline types. The lowest-index beryl is strongly altered; the exterior of one crystal resembles a kaolin pseudomorph, but there is residual beryl in the broken end. The higher-index beryls examined were fresher in appearance; this may, of course, be due entirely to local conditions of alteration. No signs of bertrandite formation, a characteristic manifestation of late hydrothermal activity, were observed on the beryl fragments (Pough, 1936; Ramdohr, 1936).

The permissible observations lead one to conclude that the pegmatite was a complex one (in the Landes, 1933, sense), marked with a moderate amount of early replacement phenomena, during which time the simpsonite and other tantalum minerals may have been introduced, but not characterized by extensive subsequent alteration by a long-continuing and steadily cooling series of solutions affecting the minerals of the dike. If the simpsonite is a secondary mineral, it was formed in an early stage.

MINERALOGY

SIMPSONITE

Simpsonite is only one of the tantalum minerals of the dike. The pegmatite is an important producer of tantalite and beryl, and tantalite is the principal ore mineral. The quantity of the other minerals, which have largely been sold mixed in with the tantalite, is relatively small. According to the owner, about 200 kg. of simpsonite had been found by late 1943, and very little more in 1944. Unfortunately, only a very small quantity was preserved; the rest was probably mixed with other tantalum oxides. In addition, about 100 kg. (practically entirely destroyed or lost through mixing) of a white mineral, locally undetermined but which proves now to be simpsonite as well, was found late in 1943. In addition to this mineral there are, em-

bedded in the broken bases of the simpsonite crystals and loose with them in the collected washed debris, a few small but very sharp and brilliant crystals of manganotantalite showing on their edges a light red-orange color. In the same sort of occurrence and associated with the manganotantalite are light-green octahedral crystals of

TABLE 1.—*Simpsonite angle table*

Hexagonal dipyramidal $\frac{6}{m}$ or C_{6h}

po = q_0 = 0.70412 c = .60978

		G	M-B	φ	ρ
1	c	0	0001	00°00′	00°00′
2	m	∞0	$10\bar{1}0$	00°00′	90°00′
3	a	∞	$11\bar{2}0$	30°00′	90°00′
4	H	2∞	$21\bar{3}0$	19°06′	90°00′
5	x	10	$10\bar{1}1$	00°00′	35°09′
6	y	20	$20\bar{2}1$	00°00′	54°37′
7	d	2	$22\bar{4}1$	30°00′	67°40′
		to be confirmed			
8	..	½∞	$13\bar{4}0$	43°54′	90°00′
9	..	½0	$10\bar{1}2$	00°00′	19°22′
10	..	⅔	$33\bar{6}2$	30°00′	61°20′
11	..	21	$21\bar{3}1$	19°06′	61°46′
		questionable			
12	?	½∞	$12\bar{3}0$	49°06′	90°00′
13	?	½	$11\bar{2}2$	30°00′	31°22′

microlite, more or less altered as a whole and coated and seamed with whiter portions. Larger masses of tantalite are, of course, the principal ores.

The simpsonite is found in loosely compacted and separate crystals in kaolin, apparently in pods and encountered only occasionally. None of the crystals is complete, so they presumably have always had something to interfere with their growth. Probably none have been found in anything like matrix specimens, although when the usual treatment of all the minerals found in Brazil is considered it would not be surprising that nothing but loose fragnents would survive. Especial pains were taken to preserve a subsequent find intact, without success, so it is likely in this case that the deep weathering has loosened the bonds between all the crystals and their matrix.

Simpsonite has been analyzed by Guimarães (1944), and the formula $3Al_2O_3 \cdot 2Ta_2O_5$ derived for it. It crystallizes in the hexagonal system. When pure it appears to be colorless or white; the most abundant crystals are yellow brown. The Australian material of Bowley's (1939) original description appears to be white to gray. The specific gravity of the brown Alto do Giz crystals, as determined on the Berman Density Balance, is 6.81. It has an adamantine luster, a hardness of about $7\frac{1}{2}$[1], the fracture is conchoidal, and it seems to have no good cleavage. A possible cleavage or parting was noted, parallel to the first order prism. Under ultraviolet light of the shorter, mercury-vapor wave lengths with a filter, it shows bright blue, blue-white, or yel-

[1] *See* Kerr and Holmes companion paper.

lowish fluorescence comparable to that of scheelite, but no phosphorescence (Pl. 1, fig. 2). The light-brown Alto do Giz crystals showed the yellowest hue in the ultraviolet.

The original description of the mineral confused the optical properties. It is uniaxial negative (not positive) $\omega = 2.045 \pm 005$, $\epsilon = 2.005 \pm 005$[2]—higher than

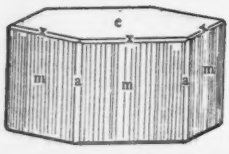


FIGURE 1.—*Typical tabular yellow-brown Alto do Giz simpsonite crystal*

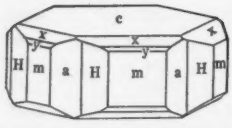


FIGURE 2.—*Minute tabular, buff-colored simpsonite from Onça Mine*

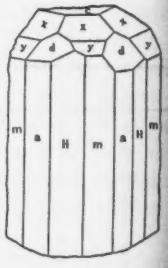


FIGURE 3.—*Prismatic crystal fragment from Onça Mine*

that of the Australian material. Details of the x-ray study will be found in the accompanying paper by Kerr and Holmes.

The crystals show a characteristic subparallel arrangement of many individuals, and for that reason the prism measurements on the reflecting goniometer are not entirely satisfactory. The prism zone is strongly striated and shows a dominant first order prism, with a narrow truncating second order prism. The strongly striated first order prism shows, near the edges, reflections from a series of narrow planes which correspond to H{21$\bar{3}$0}; and on the goniometer a more or less continuous series of signals is seen from m{10$\bar{1}$0} to H{21$\bar{3}$0}. The termination is dominated by a basal plane, truncated at its edges by a slender face of the first order unit pyramid x{10$\bar{1}$1} (Fig. 1). The largest mass collected at the Alto do Giz, recognizable as two crystals, is over 3.6 cm. across (Pl. 1, fig. 1). The white masses mentioned below were undoubtedly larger when found, before they were shattered.

Elevations and depressions on the basal pinacoid are bounded by faces of the unit bipyramid, so it is often possible to record all six faces even on an incomplete crystal. Other faces were not observed on the loose single crystals from the Alto do Giz, but some crystalline masses, locally crusted with single crystal growths from the Onça Mine, showed additional forms.

The Onça Mine is another good tantalite producer about 25 km. northeast of the Alto do Giz. Its ore is principally tantalite, but considerable quantities of tapiolite and microlite have been found there; some tons of this material have been shipped. With this mineral were found some masses—exactly how much no one could say—of a heavy white to yellowish mineral which was embedded in a soft white mica. Here and there on the pieces which were preserved are small crystals with parallel striations all around the specimen, indicating that it is a single crystal mass. The few

[2] *See* Kerr and Holmes.

FIGURE 1. MICROLITE VEINLETS IN TAPIOLITE
Onça mine.

FIGURE 2. FLAT CRYSTAL GROWTHS OF CYRTOLITE COATING ALTERED BISMUTHINITE
Alto Mamoes mine.

MICROLITE AND CYRTOLITE

scattered recognizable crystals show the same fundamental forms as those measured on the Alto do Giz individuals, but in addition there are two second order bipyramids of which d{22$\bar{4}$1} is certain and {11$\bar{2}$2} is uncertain, and a second first order bipyramid y {20$\bar{2}$1}. The faces of x{10$\bar{1}$1} are relatively larger than on the other crystals (Fig. 2). Some distinctly prismatic fragments with large terminal faces were also seen on these specimens (Fig. 3). Only two small specimens of this simpsonite have been seen and preserved; the rest seem to have been mixed with the other tantalum ores and destroyed. Its fluorescence color is blue, but a little less intense than that of the following type. Its specific gravity is 6.60.

Some 100 kg. of a heavy white mineral were reported to have been found at the Alto do Giz, and a few small fragments were saved. One of those showed five crystal faces, and under ultraviolet light it was a rich blue, very much like scheelite, so simpsonite was naturally suspected. With the measurements of the other crystals at hand, the large fragment was mounted on the goniometer and the suspicion confirmed by crystallographic measurement. The fragment showed c{0001}, x{10$\bar{1}$1}, and m{10$\bar{1}$0}, and a series of striated faces in the prism zone along the broken edges. Probably the striations represent a parting along parallel growths, as observed in the smaller but more complete yellow crystals. The specific gravity of this material is 6.77.

MICROLITE

Accompanying the simpsonite at the Alto do Giz and commonly embedded in the broken bases of the crystals, are small greenish to cream-colored octahedra of microlite. They are also found loose, and measured crystals showed small {110} faces truncating the dominant {111}. Most of the crystals have only the octahedron faces. The fresh material appears to be a light olive green, but customarily the crystals are more or less altered, especially at the surface, to a cream-colored, shattered mass. The amount of alteration is apparently small, however, as the specific gravity is about 6.03 (Berman Balance). Most of the crystals are small; the largest observed is only about 1 cm. across. They are interesting for their green color, resembling in this respect the crystals from Spruce Pine, North Carolina, and Topsham, Maine, but even more unusual is the pronounced octahedral cleavage. It is very distinct and appears to be a definite cleavage rather than a parting. Cleavage is not often observed in this mineral.

The tapiolite-microlite mixture of ores mentioned above as having been shipped from the Onça Mine represents an interesting development of microlite as an alteration product of tapiolite. Large masses appear to have been found, and several tons of this ore have been recovered; probably much of the Onça simpsonite went with this material. The freshest tapiolite is threaded with narrow veinlets of fibrous-looking microlite as the alteration commenced (Pl. 4, fig. 1); in some specimens there is a fair content of residual tapiolite. The microlite in these specimens is light buff, almost white. The masses are rather fragile and easily broken—a liability in this case as it doubtless results in a considerable loss of ore. Further alteration of the specimens results in disappearance of the tapiolite, which thins out into lenslike eyes as it nears the vanishing point. Eventually, only a persistent fibrous structure of broad veins

remains in the microlite mass to show its origin. The completely altered material is sometimes iron-stained, but most is relatively light in color and very friable.

Microlite is a not uncommon mineral of the Northeastern area, and crystals, usually chocolate brown and octahedral, were obtained from several of the other mines. One mine north of Picuí, the Alto Bernardina, showed a type not seen elsewhere. These were minute flesh-colored octahedra, with fine triangular markings like those seen on diamonds, implanted on the kaolin-coated back of well-developed red manganotantalite crystals. The coarser brown {111}, {110} crystals are also found at this mine, suggesting two generations of microlite formation.

TANTALITE AND ITS VARIETIES

Much of the tantalite of the region is of the manganotantalite variety, including that of the Alto do Giz. Contemporaneous with the small microlites are similarly small but sharp and brilliant crystals of reddish manganotantalite. Some of the crystals, however, are far redder than is commonly associated with ordinary manganotantalite, and many of the outer surfaces are a rich red-brown and are translucent to transparent. This translucency exaggerates the pearly luster characteristic of b{010}, which is, of course, caused by the prominent cleavage.

Brazilian tantalite crystals vary in size. Masses weighing up to several hundred pounds and bounded by various crystal faces have been found at many mines, but these represent crystal aggregates rather than single crystals. A single crystal of black tantalite showing easily recognizable faces and weighing over 5 kg. was obtained. A very sharp and well-formed 1850-gr. manganotantalite shows unusually fine development for its size, and a striated b{010} face.

At the Alto do Giz we find the normal moderately large masses of manganotantalite as well as black tantalite, disseminated in the customary aggregates. Intimately associated with the simpsonite are smaller tabular crystals of manganotantalite, many of them embedded in the base of the simpsonite crystals. These are very light red brown and show a wealth of crystal faces. Invariably a{100} and c{001} are striated, as if by a subparallel intergrowth of several individuals, and the dominant b{010} shows a pearly luster. Numerous forms are present on these crystals, as follows: c{001}, b{010}, a{100}, y{160}, z{150}, g{130}, m{110}, ?{210}, 1{012}, k{011}, f{032}, e{201}, u{111}, s{221}, β{121}, o{131}, and n{211}. The [010] zone is strongly striated, while some crystals show striations on b{010} as well. The small crystals measured are all simple individuals; twinning is not characteristic of them. Various twinning types are to be noted on larger crystals from other mines.

In the latter part of 1944 a new type of tantalum oxide, stibiotantalite, was discovered at the Alto do Giz. This material is quite remarkable in appearance and was not at first recognized, for it ranges from colorless to pale yellow, giving the general impression of a piece of cerussite. This was not seen in place, but fragments had been collected and were obtained from Sr. Marcelino, so it is not known where they occurred. The original crystals had, as usual, all been shattered, but residual bits of the surface showed that they had been altered in some way and were coated with dull black material. They have been analyzed spectrographically by Dr. Lester W. Strock (personal communication) who says that the stibiotantalite contains notable

quantities of antimony and bismuth—more bismuth than shown in analyses listed in the new Dana. A trace of lead is present. Red manganotantalite tested at the same time shows about the same Ta–Cb ratio, more Mo and possibly more W, and more Fe and Al. Mn was absent from the stibiotantalite.

BISMUTITE AND CYRTOLITE

In the rewashing of the dump and alluvial deposits, a considerable quantity of small brown crystals of altered cyrtolite has been found together with worn and rounded pebbles of bismutite. In thin section they are isotropic and obviously completely altered to some other material. The cyrtolite shows poor crystal faces and an interesting flat back, as if the crystals had grown against some smooth surface. A relationship of this sort was observed at the Alto Mamoes, not far away, where long bismutite pseudomorphs of bismuthinite are crusted with small crystals of cyrtolite (Pl. 4, fig. 2). A similar incrustation of cyrtolite around a dissolved and now unidentifiable mineral was observed at the Onça Mine, so this is probably the explanation of the Alto do Giz fragments.

PARAGENESIS

From the present condition of many of the dikes it is very difficult to infer much about the paragenesis. Probably a truer picture is gained from the detailed mineral study, but when no contact relationships are observed, as is the case with the white simpsonite, no deductions can be made about the sequence. It is clear from the lath-like crystals in the feldspar that there was some replacement in the Alto do Giz pegmatite, and the beryls indicate that solutions somewhat richer in alkalies were once present in the dike. Manganotantalite and microlite clearly crystallized simultaneously for a period, probably replacing earlier minerals. Simpsonite later grew from the same centers and continued its growth long after the two older minerals stopped. Some large manganotantalite masses were formed, but apparently no considerable quantities of microlite. Two generations of tantalite are probable, from the observed differences in habit, size, and appearance of the columbite, tantalite, and manganotantalite. The lack of bertranditic alteration of beryl at the Alto do Giz (although observed at the Alto Feio, a little south of Picuí) and the lack of other obvious late-phase minerals such as cleavelandite and light-colored tourmalines suggest that mineralization was not a long-continued process in this mine but was done with after a relatively short series of replacements of the primary minerals. From the mineralogy of the deposits of the region, it seems that, in general, the pegmatites are marked by moderate amounts of replacement but lack the long-continued series of changes ending up with very low-temperature minerals. At the Alto do Giz the microlite characteristic of the cleavelandite-rich Amelia, Virginia, and Dixon, New Mexico, pegmatites apparently gave way to simpsonite, and perhaps with it, that temperature or compositional phase of the crystallization. The pegmatites of northeastern Brazil seem in general to represent an intermediate type of complex pegmatite, yet far simpler than the complex pegmatites of the New England-California type on which the replacement theories of pegmatite formation were founded. They are unques-

tionably far richer in tantalum than many pegmatites of other parts of the world, low as the actual yield may be.

REFERENCES CITED

Bowley, H. (1939) *Simpsonite (sp. nov.) from Tabba Tabba, Western Australia*, Royal Soc. Western Australia, Jour., vol. 25, p. 89–92; Abstract, Min. Abstracts, vol. 7, p. 369.

De Almeida, S. C., Johnston, W. D., Jr., Scorza, E. P., and Leonardos, O. H. (1943) *Pegmatitos com berilo, tantalita, e cassiterita da Paraïba e Rio Grande do Norte*, Mineração e Metallurgia 7, no. 39, p. 115–126.

——— (1944) *The beryl, tantalite, cassiterite pegmatites of Paraïba and Rio Grande do Norte, Northeastern Brazil*, Econ. Geol., vol. 39, p. 206–223.

Guimarães, C. P. (1942) *Nota previa sôbre um mineral da familia dos tantalos*, Serviço da Prod. Mineral de Minas Geraes, Belo Horizonte.

——— (1944) *Calogerasita, um novo mineral do familia dos tantalos*, Mineração e Metallurgia 8, no. 44, p. 135–136.

Johnston, W. D., Jr. (1944) *As minas de scheelita de Barra Verde, Barro Vermelho, Bodo e Cafuca, Rio Grande do Norte*, Mineração e Metallurgia 8, no. 44.

———, and de Vasconcelos, F. M. (1944) *Tungstenio na Paraïba e Rio Grande do Norte*, Mineração e Metallurgia 7, no. 41, p. 247–260.; Div. Fom. Prod. Min. Av. 52.

Landes, Kenneth K. (1933) *Origin and classification of pegmatites*, Am. Mineral., vol. 18, p. 33–55.

Pough, F. H. (1936) *Bertrandite and epistilbite from Bedford, New York*, Am. Mineral., vol. 21, p. 264–265.

——— (1945) *Tantalite*, Natural History, vol. 54, no. 3, p. 102–109.

Ramdohr, Paul (1936) *Bertrandit von Klein-Spitzkopje, Südwestafrika*, Zentralbl. Mineral., Abt. A, no. 9, p. 257–262.

Scorza, E. P. (1943) *Fluorita da Salgadinho, Paraïba do Norte*, Mineração de Metallurgia 7, no. 40, p. 185–186.

American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Manuscript Received by the Secretary of the Society, April 6, 1945.

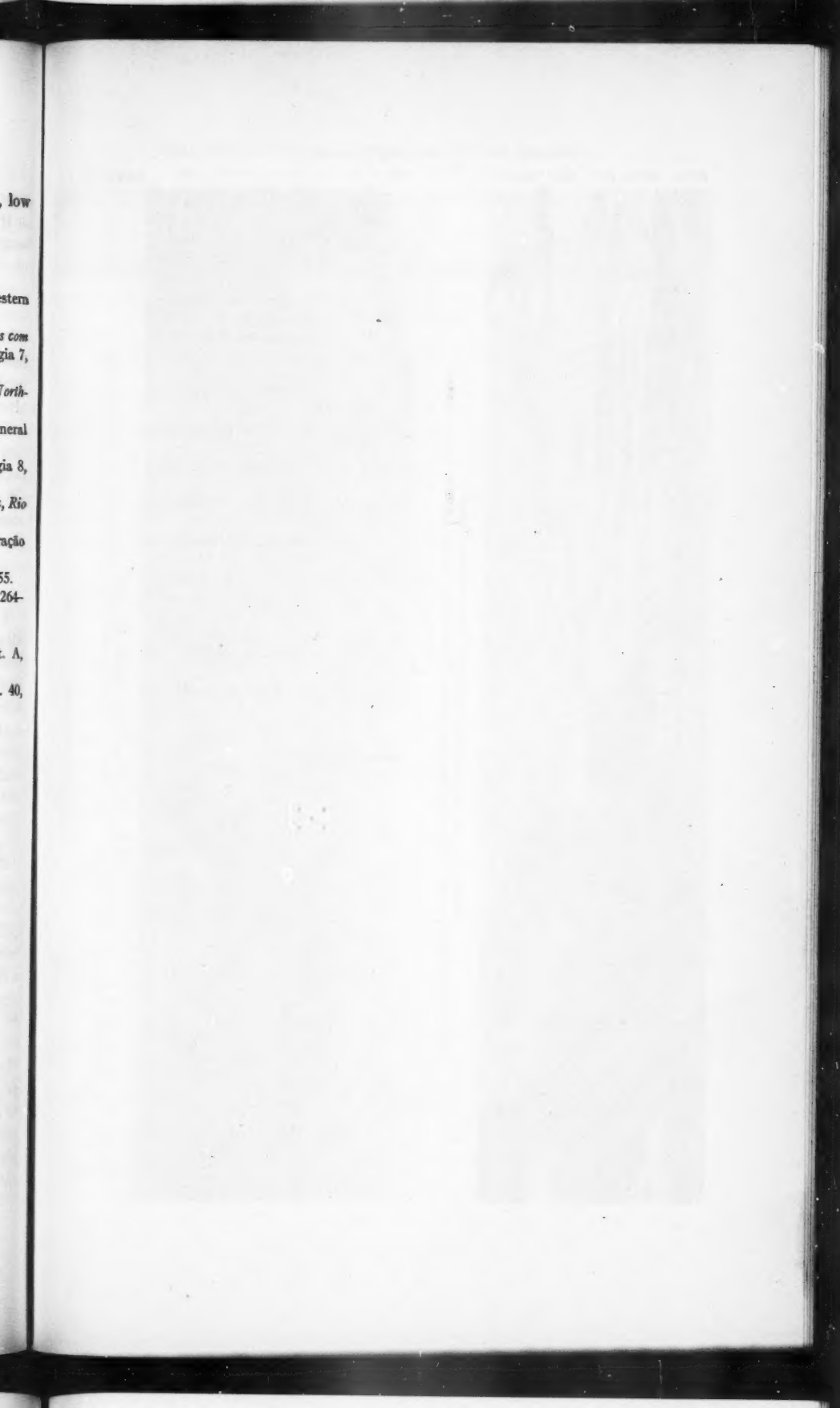


FIGURE 1. SNAKE MOUNTAIN AND NORTHERN RED SANDROCK RANGE
Aerial view showing concentric relation to Adirondack border. Photograph by George Lathrop, Bristol, Vermont.

FIGURE 2. THE GREEN MOUNTAIN FRONT
Aerial view north over Lake Dunmore. Photograph through courtesy of W. Storrs Lee, The Middlebury College Press.

MAJOR TOPOGRAPHIC FEATURES

BULLETIN OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA
VOL. 56, PP. 515-588, 10 PLS., 6 FIGS. MAY 1945

STRATIGRAPHY AND STRUCTURE OF WEST-CENTRAL VERMONT

BY WALLACE M. CADY

CONTENTS

	Page
Abstract	516
Introduction	517
Acknowledgments	517
Previous work	519
Stratigraphy	524
The present classification	524
Lower Cambrian series	525
General correlation	525
Formations	526
Distribution and genetic relations	533
Upper Cambrian series	534
General correlation	534
Formations	535
Distribution and genetic relations	537
Ordovician-Beekmantown "group"	539
General correlation	539
Formations	539
Distribution and genetic relations	546
Ordovician-Chazy group	548
General correlation	548
Formations	548
Distribution and genetic relations	553
Ordovician-Black River group	554
General correlation and lithology	554
Distribution and genetic relations	555
Ordovician-Trenton group	555
General correlation	555
Formations	556
Distribution and genetic relations	560
Succeeding groups	561
Structural geology	562
Major structures	562
General setting	562
Synclinoria	562
Anticlinoria	564
Thrust faults	564
Normal fault system	570
Lesser structures	572
General relations	572
Detailed description	572
Summary statement	575
Structural details	575
General scope	575

Foliation 575
Flow structure 575
Flexures 576
Ruptures 576
Mechanism of deformation 577
Diastrophic relations 579
General statement 579
Taconic Allochthone 579
Foreland thrusts and associated folds 580
Adirondack normal faults 580
References cited 581

ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure — Page
1. Geographic location of west-central Vermont 518
2. Wing's manuscript sketch map, and cross sections of Middlebury synclinorium 520
3. Stratigraphic correlation of west-central Vermont and adjoining areas 522
4. Columnar sections of strata in west-central Vermont 527
5. Regional geologic map 563
6. Palinspastic map of the region of western New England, eastern New York, and southern Quebec 568

Plate — Facing page
1. Major topographic features 515
2. Lower Cambrian strata 526
3. Upper Cambrian and Beekmantown strata 527
4. Chazy strata 548
5. Trenton strata 549
6. Major structures 562
7. Cleavage-bedding relations 563
8. Flow structure 576
9. Folds 577
10. Areal geology and structure of west-central Vermont ..... In pocket

ABSTRACT

The lithologic units recognizable in the fossiliferous succession along southern Lake Champlain are structurally continuous with and traceable eastward into the "marble belt" of west-central Vermont immediately west of the Green Mountain Front. They are also traceable northward through west-central Vermont into a succession in northwestern Vermont bounded on the east and west by major thrusts, where they pass laterally northeastward into fossiliferous shales, the faunal zones of which are correlated with those along southern Lake Champlain and in the Hudson and Mohawk valleys. The Cambrian strata are traced into west-central from northwestern Vermont whereas the Ordovician correlation is with rocks in the Mohawk-Hudson-Champlain region. Certain of the Upper Cambrian strata can be correlated with established formations of this age in both of the outlying areas.

The structural pattern reflects movements dependent upon the original distribution of sedimentary facies. Interbedded Cambro-Ordovician limestones and dolomites grade westward into foreland sandstones and eastward into geosynclinal shales. Cambrian and early Ordovician sandstone tongues extend far to the east. Later Ordovician strata of the shale facies overlie the calcareous and sandy succession and are locally unconformable on it. In the Taconic Range allochthonous Cambrian strata of shale facies are superposed upon the autochthonous Ordovician beds. The rocks of the klippe were derived from a zone at least 50 miles east of the present westernmost exposures, arriving there by movements confined largely to the shale facies. Flexural folding and thrusting, effects of alternating competency and incompetency of the foreland sequence, affected the latter succession and possibly the Taconic Allochthone. Breaking of competent strata in the flexures initiated the thrusts; thrusting continued by the stripping of competent from incompetent beds. This was accompanied by counterclockwise rotation of the thrust slices around pivotal zones bordering on a foreland massif to the southwest. Thus rock cropping out in the north-south thrust slices originally extended northeast-southwest. The thrusts are concentric to the Adirondack crystallines and are cut by the Adirondack normal faults; probably they were warped during normal faulting and uplift of the Adirondacks.

INTRODUCTION

The area (Fig. 1) of this study, totaling about 500 square miles, extends northward from the north end of the Taconic Range approximately 70 miles to a point 20 miles south of the Canadian border. The Red Sandrock Range bounds it on the west (Pl. 1, fig. 1) the Green Mountain Front on the east (Pl. 1, fig. 2), making the area 5 to 10 miles wide. Northward to the Canadian border and beyond lies the established Cambro-Ordovician section of northwestern Vermont. The standard Upper Cambrian-Lower and Middle Ordovician section of the Champlain Valley is to the west and southwest. Only by solving the structural complexities of west-central Vermont can the geologist test the continuity of the strata from the Champlain Valley section to northwestern Vermont and to the "marble belt" at the west foot of the Green Mountain Front.

Therefore, the author first describes and correlates the deformed rocks between the Red Sandrock Range and the Green Mountain Front. Then the position of this area in the regional geologic setting must be established and regional interpretations are suggested.

Stratigraphic work is inhibited by structural complications, metamorphism, and lateral gradation of both primary and secondary facies. Mapping, although made difficult by the widespread drift cover, is an important aid in establishing the stratigraphic sequence. Over 70 years ago, by walking out the beds, the Rev. Augustus Wing (Seely, 1901, p. 1–8) arrived at what is essentially the stratigraphic and structural interpretation of the present paper. The author used Wing's five notebooks and checked the data in them expanding the area of Wing's study northward.

Field study was done during the spring of 1934, the summers of 1935, 1937, and 1938, and interruptedly in 1939, 1940, and 1941. Much time was devoted to proving the physical continuity of the various lithologic units by means of areal mapping on a scale of 1 inch to the mile. The area is necessarily large because stratigraphic correlation between three areas at considerable distance from each other is involved, and because extensive studies could provide more data on which to establish the correlation and the mode of genesis of the lithologic units. Details of structure and stratigraphy have been worked out in critical localities.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Professor G. Marshall Kay of Columbia University has supervised field work and directed the organization of this paper. The author has also been guided by the inspiration of friends, consultation with associates, and advice of those who already have done considerable work in this area and in related studies. The teaching of Prof. Bruno M. Schmidt of Middlebury College was inspiring. The interest and co-operation of the author's family have made continuation of the work possible. Prof. A. L. Howland of Northwestern University accompanied the writer in the field and gave valuable advice during the early part of the work. The author is also indebted to professors C. H. Behre, J. R. Ball, and W. H. Haas for advice given while at Northwestern. Stimulating discussions with Prof. Walter Bucher have on many occasions aided the author to get a better grasp of the problem.

The author wishes to express his appreciation for the time and interest given by G. W. Bain, Robert Balk, Marland Billings, Josiah Bridge, G. Arthur Cooper, H. N.

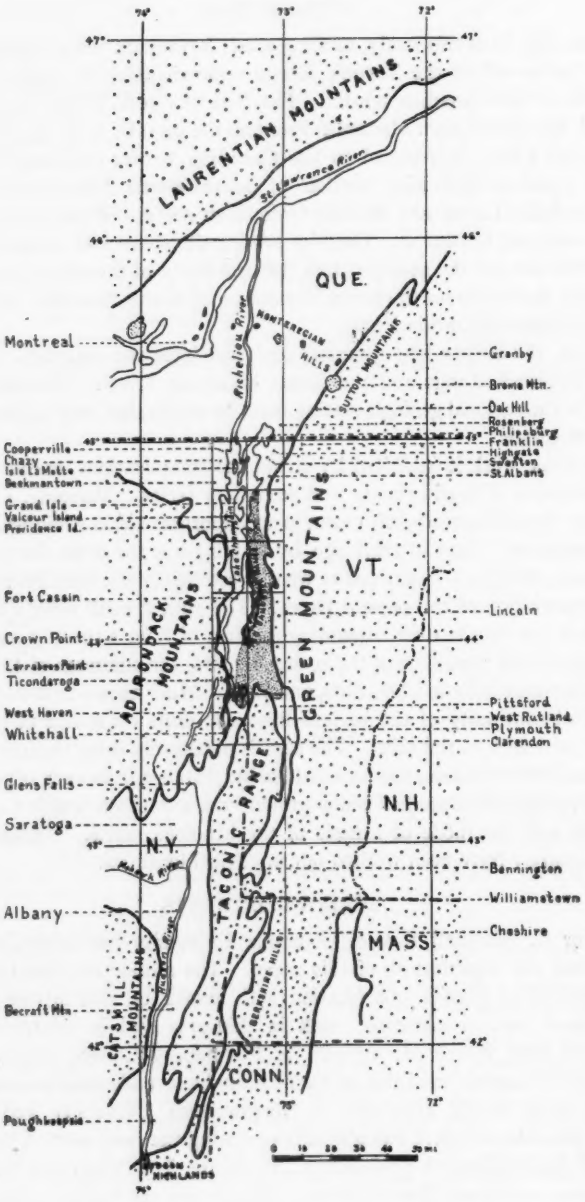


FIGURE 1.—*Geographic location of west-central Vermont*

Coryell, B. F. Howell, M. King Hubbert, Elbridge C. Jacobs, Arthur Keith, E. B. Knopf, Andrew Leith, A. K. Lobeck, and P. E. Raymond. Bain has pointed out important corrections in the author's areal mapping in the vicinity of Brandon indicated by diamond drilling records. Bridge and Coryell have kindly examined and helped in the identification of fossils from the relatively unfossiliferous eastern area. Professor Jacobs has had a former student, David Hawley, check the author's work in the vicinity of Burlington. Keith has allowed the writer to examine his numerous maps and field notes in advance of publication.

The author has collaborated with several others whose investigations have been in or adjacent to the area of west-central Vermont. To Verne Booth, Robert Cushman, E. P. Kaiser, Herbert E. Hawkes, Jr., Richard Jahns, John Rodgers, Frank Stead, William D. Stull, and Robert Wheeler he is indebted for valuable suggestions.

The aerial photograph taken in the winter of 1940 is by George Lathrop of Bristol, Vermont, without whose kind co-operation it would not have been available. Others are furnished by the courtesy of W. Storrs Lee of the Middlebury College Press.

The writer is further indebted to Helen R. Cady who assisted in the technical compilation of the manuscript.

PREVIOUS WORK

The major topographic features bounding this area, the Red Sandrock Range, the Green Mountain Front, and the Taconic Range, are developed on great thicknesses of resistant and lithologically distinctive rock; because the exposures are good, the distribution and general structural relations of the formations have been easily recognized. The Lower Cambrian age of the red sandstone underlying Snake Mountain and the low-angle thrust dipping gently eastward beneath (Pl. 6, fig 1) were recognized at an early date by tracing the critical units southward through the Red Sandrock Range from fossiliferous outcrops north of Burlington where E. Billings (1861a, p. 943–955) and Logan (1863, p. 233) had worked out the stratigraphic and structural relations of the "Red Sandrock". The Lower Cambrian age of the white quartzite (Pl. 6, fig. 2) along the Green Mountain Front becomes apparent when the rock is traced southward to the Bennington area, where Walcott (1888, p. 235) found Lower Cambrian trilobites. The slates of the north end of the Taconic Range contrast in facies with the slates and limestones of the adjoining lowlands (Dale, T. N., 1904, p. 185, Pl. 11; Ruedemann, 1909, p. 191). The overthrust nature of the Taconic formations (Keith, 1913, p. 680) is suggested by the lowland limestone striking into the Taconic rocks.

The lowland limestones between the ranges are separated into two isolated areas by an east-west anticline in Monkton township (Keith, 1923a, p. 105). The limestones north of Monkton have been differentiated on several maps from the red quartzites to the west and from certain argillaceous rocks to the east (Hitchcock *et al.*, 1861, Pl. 1; Brainerd, 1885, p. 9; Walcott, 1888, p. 346, Pl. 3; Perkins, 1910, p. 249, Pl. 40). Likewise, several maps (Hitchcock *et al.*, 1861, Pl. 1; Dana, 1877b, p. 36–37; Brainerd, 1885, p. 9; Walcott, 1888, Pl. 3, p. 346; Seely, 1910, p. 258,

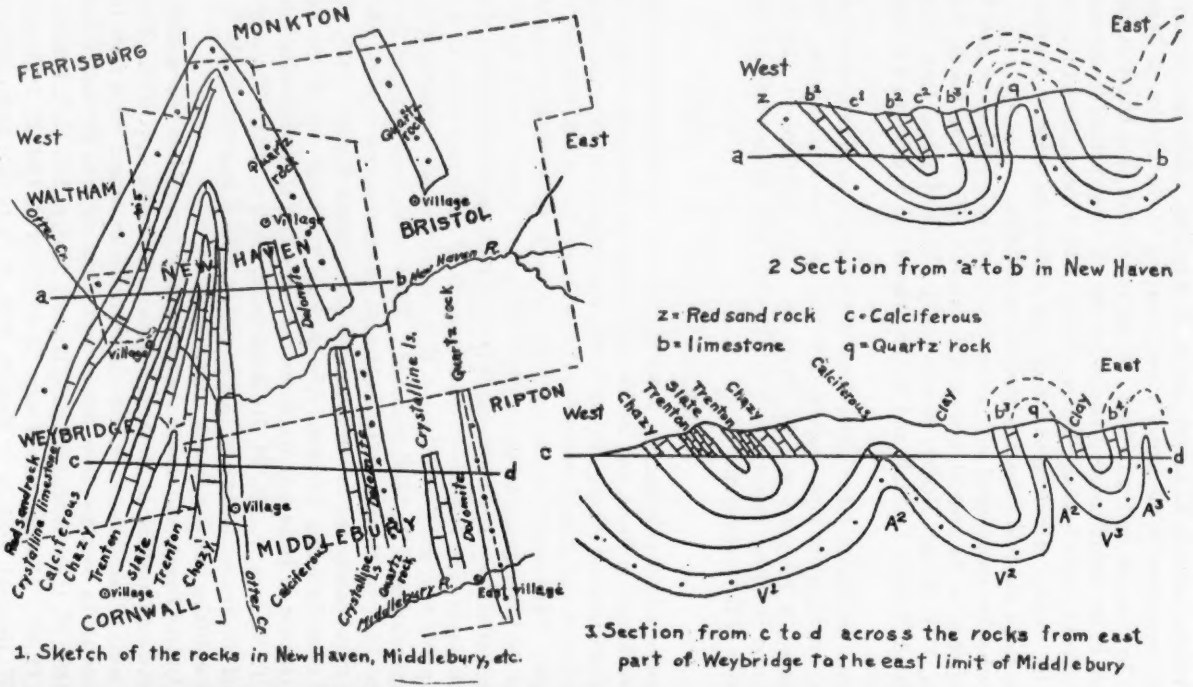


FIGURE 2.—*Wing's manuscript sketch map, and cross sections of Middlebury synclinorium*

Pl. 48) have shown the distribution of the calcareous rocks in the southern area and indicate the presence of an argillaceous band striking northward through the center of the limestones from the north end of the Taconic Range to Weybridge.

Wing first recognized the true stratigraphic and structural relations of the limestones that underlie the lowland south of Monkton between the Red Sandrock Range and the Green Mountain Front. He did not live to publish his findings, and unfortunately the brief résumé given by J. D. Dana in 1877 did not emphasize the importance of Wing's work, although the significance and results of all his findings are clearly stated.

In 1860 Wing discovered that the limestones of the southern lowland area with the quartzites of the Red Sandrock Range and Green Mountain Front stratigraphically beneath formed a southward-plunging syncline (Fig. 2). In his notebook, sometime between November 3rd, 1859, and July 30th, 1860, he made a rough cross section of this structure. In a letter dated October 9th, 1867, intended for James Hall but never finished, Wing outlined the correct stratigraphy of both limbs of the syncline. By that time Logan and Billings clarified the overthrust relation at Snake Mountain, and Wing traced easily recognizable beds (Pl. 3, fig. 2; Pl. 4, fig. 2) around the nose of the syncline. The "Calciferous"-Chazy-Trenton-"Utica" rocks of the west limb, fossils of which had been identified by Billings in Sudbury, Orwell, and Shoreham (Hunt, 1868, p. 227–228), were found traceable northward through Whiting, Cornwall, Weybridge, and New Haven, across the axis of the syncline and south through Middlebury, Salisbury, Leicester, and Brandon on the east limb.

From Wing's description of the fossil zones, lithologic units, and areal geology of the "folds" of "Calciferous" rock in Shoreham township, Vermont (Dana, 1877a, p. 342–344), grew Brainerd and Seely's (1890) classification of the "Calciferous" (Fig. 3). They (1890b, p. 5, map) showed the structure of the "folds" and described in detail the five Divisions of the "Calciferous" (p. 2–3), which later became the Little Falls dolomite and Beekmantown B, C, D, and E. They mapped the southern extension of the "great break", as they called the "Logan's Line" thrust, a little west of the Shoreham "folds". They noted several minor thrust faults in addition to the anticlines and synclines indicated by Wing. They traced the divisions of the Beekmantown north on the west limb of the syncline to Cornwall but failed to recognize the lithologic distinctions that Wing had made along the east limb (Seely, 1910, p. 258, Pl. 48). The present work reveals that Brainerd and Seely as well as Wing erroneously correlated certain portions of the Beekmantown, Chazy and possibly Black River found in the more deformed eastern outcrops (Fig. 3). Walcott (1888) established the Lower Cambrian age of the quartzites on both limbs of the syncline. Wolff (1891) and Foerste (1893) indicated Lower Cambrian limestone above the white quartzite on the east limb of the syncline and suggested that the "Calciferous", Chazy, and Trenton are there also. The classifications of Keith (1932, p. 360–361) and Bain (1934, p. 126) have indicated a sequence of lithologic units immediately beneath and including the "marble belt" of this eastern area which the present work reveals is an Upper Cambrian-Lower Ordovician succession.

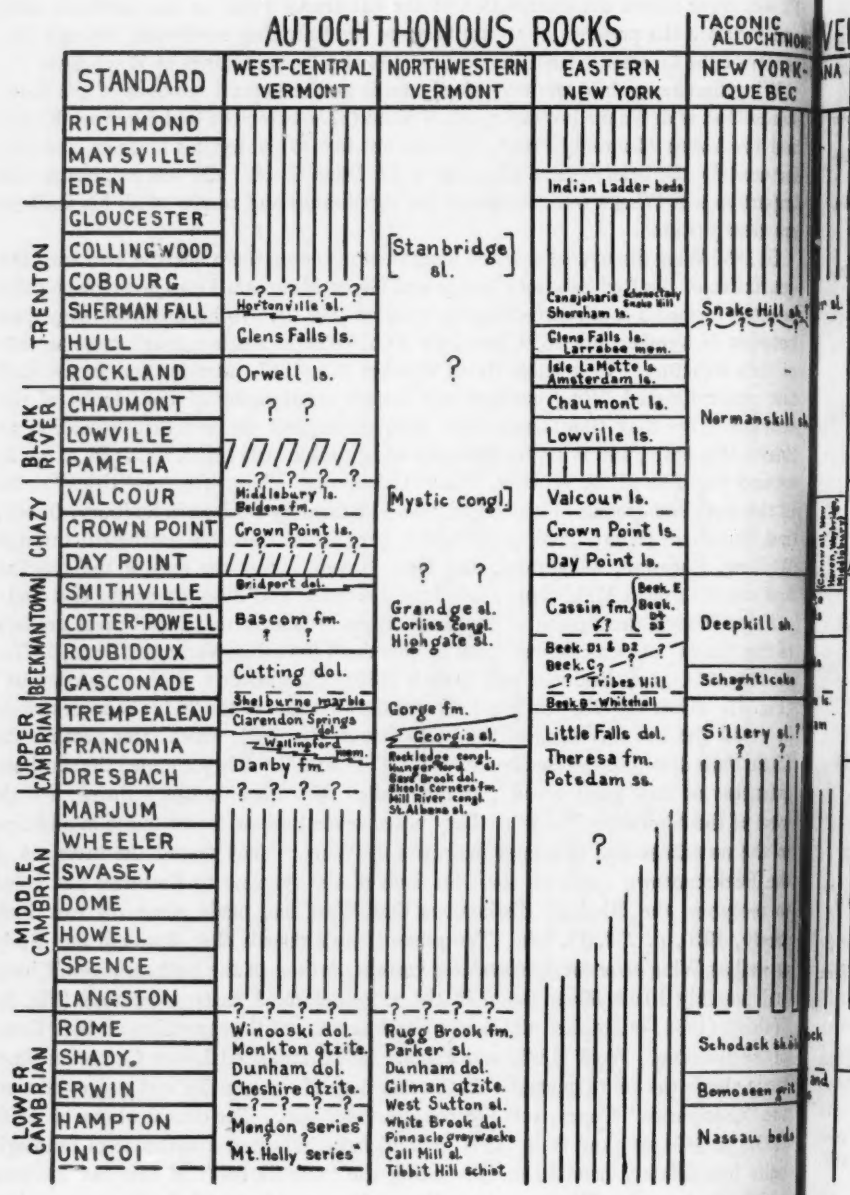
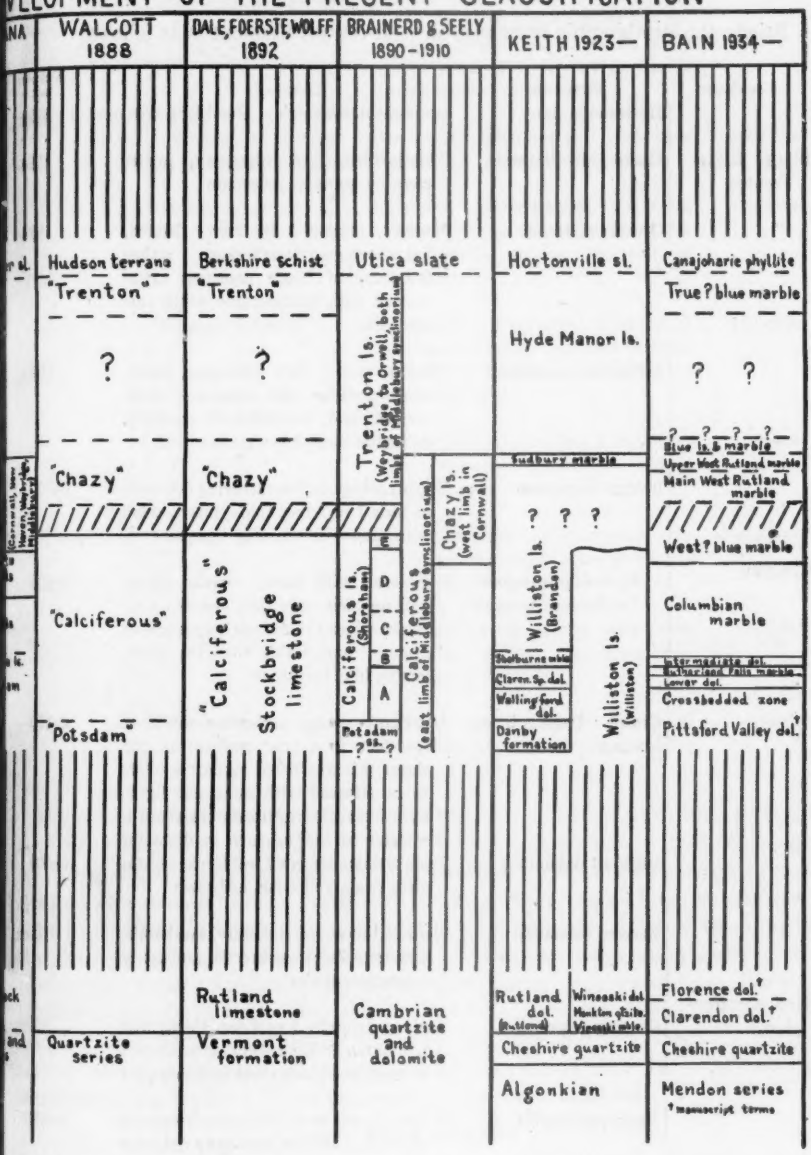


FIGURE 3.—*Stratigraphic correl*

VELOPMENT OF THE PRESENT CLASSIFICATION



Vermont and adjoining areas

STRATIGRAPHY

THE PRESENT CLASSIFICATION

Briefly the stratigraphic succession in west-central Vermont is as follows:

Correlation	Formation	Lithology	Thickness feet
	Hortonville slate	Red-brown-weathering, blue-black slate	400+
Black River-Trenton	Glens Falls limestone	Thin-bedded, dark blue-gray, rather coarsely granular limestone	115±
	Orwell limestone	Massive, closely knit, heavy ledged, light-dove-gray-weathering, rather fine-textured black limestone criss-crossed with innumerable white calcite veins	50+
	Middlebury limestone	Buff streaked, dark blue-gray, somewhat nodular and granular, thin-bedded and incompetent partially dolomitic limestone	600±
	Beldens formation	Bright, orange-buff-weathering dolomite in beds 1 or 2 feet thick, interbedded with snow-white marbly limestone	0–700
Chazyan	Weybridge member of Beldens formation	Limestone with sandy streaks about half an inch wide that weather into raised ridges about 1 inch apart more granular and darker than the intervening blue limestone	0–50
	Crown Point limestone	Lead gray, compact, massive rock that weathers to a gray surface; on dip slopes this weathered surface appears to be stippled with numerous light-buff dolomitic protuberances about a quarter to half an inch in diameter	0–150
	Bridport dolomite	Beds of dolomite 1 or 2 feet thick, weathering drab, yellowish, or brown	0–500
	Bascom formation	Beds of limestone, dolomite, sandstone, quartzite, limestone breccia, and sandy calcareous shales	375±
Beekmantownian	Cutting dolomite	Beds of dolomite 1 or 2 feet thick; thin laminated *Scolithus*-bearing sandstone at base and black chert in upper part	350±
?	Shelburne marble	White marble or dove-colored limestone, intermingled with light-gray dolomite	0–600?

Correlation	Formation	Lithology	Thickness feet
Late Cambrian	Clarendon Springs dolomite	Uniform, massive, smooth-weathering gray dolomite characterized by numerous geodes and knots of white quartz, some of which contain doubly terminated quartz crystals	50–200
	Wallingford member of Danby formation	Interbedded dolomites and irregularly weathered dolomitic sandstones	300–400
	Danby formation	Protruding, differentially weathered beds of gray quartzite 1 or 2 feet thick separated by varying thicknesses of dolomite	400–800
Early Cambrian	Winooski dolomite	Beds of dolomite 4 inches to 1 foot thick separated by thin siliceous partings which protrude as dark, slightly undulating ridges	100–800
	Monkton quartzite	Red quartzite in layers from a few inches up to 3 feet thick separated by beds of pink to gray dolomite	0–800
	Dunham dolomite	Siliceous buff-weathering dolomite containing well-rounded sand grains irregularly distributed	1700–2000
	Cheshire quartzite	Pure massive white quartzite; lower portion less massive appearing and weathers brown	1000±
	?"Mendon series"	Succession of irregularly distributed conglomerates, graywackes, dolomites, and phyllites	1000±

This succession lies on the southeastern border of the foreland or Canadian Shield area. The strata below the middle Trenton were deposited in a foreland trough paralleling the southeastern margin of the foreland. They are equivalent to geosynclinal sediments originally deposited southeast of the foreland margin and now found in the Taconic Allochthone. Middle Trenton and later strata of the autochthonous succession were deposited in the northwestward-migrating geosyncline, causing post-middle Trenton geosynclinal shales to lie on a pre-middle Trenton foreland calcareous facies in west-central Vermont. Foreland sediments deposited near the Adirondack massif remain relatively flat-lying, but those near the southeastern margin of the foreland in west-central Vermont lie in a folded belt rather persistent to the north-northeast and south-southwest of the area.

LOWER CAMBRIAN SERIES

General correlation.—The lowest fossiliferous Paleozoic horizons of western Vermont are those of *Olenellus* (Walcott, 1886, p. 13–20, 26–28; 1888, p. 233–236,

241–242; 1889, p. 29–42). A threefold faunal division of the Lower Cambrian rocks with the recognition of successive zones of *Obolella*, *Bonnia*, and *Olenellus* correlated with similar zones in the central and southern Appalachians, has been suggested (Resser and Howell, 1937, p. 199).

Formations.—The Lower Cambrian lithologic units have been variously named, described, and defined by Hitchcock *et al.*, (1861, p. 326–394); Emerson (1892; 1917, p. 32–34); Keith (1923a, p. 106–110, 126–129, 1932, p. 369–372, 395–396), Clark (1934, p. 9, 10; 1936b, p. 144–147), and Howell (1938, p. 99–101).

The stratigraphic order here adopted is based upon the reinterpretation of a contact within the Rosenberg slice that was mapped (Keith, 1933, p. 53, Fig. 13) as a line of thrust faulting along the east side of Malletts Bay (Pl. 10) but now is considered a normal sedimentary contact between the Dunham dolomite and the overlying Monkton quartzite. The Winooski dolomite was thought to have been repeated here, but under the present interpretation, as the type Winooski is above the Monkton, a new name must be introduced for the beds beneath the Monkton. Inasmuch as the Mallett facies is observed north of Mallets Bay only and grades into typical Dunham south of Burlington, it is not advisable to expand the term Mallett. The author adopted the term Dunham, already applied to a corresponding dolomite horizon in the Oak Hill slice (Fig. 5) of southern Quebec (Clark, 1934, p. 9, 10; 1936b, p. 146–147), after an examination of the type locality and its southern extension in Vermont. Thus the term Dunham dolomite is added to this part of the succession, and Mallett is a member or facies type within the Dunham. North of Malletts Bay in Milton township the Dunham lies beneath the Parker slate which occupies about the same stratigraphic position as the Monkton but disappears southward without coming in contact with it much as the Monkton that overlies the Dunham at Malletts Bay, disappears northward (Fig. 4). This leaves the Dunham on the west slopes of Diamond Hill in Milton township directly overlaid by a sandy dolomite in line of strike with the type Winooski farther south. The Dunham and Winooski beds are also in contact where the Monkton pinches out to the south in Pittsford township and are called the Rutland dolomite. The Rutland lies on the Cheshire quartzite at the base of the fossiliferous Cambrian.

CHESHIRE QUARTZITE (Emerson, 1892): the Cheshire (Pl. 2, fig. 1) is typically a pure, massive white quartzite. In many places relatively small rectangular blocks are wedged out by frost action. The lower portion of the formation weathers brown, is much less massive and more argillaceous, is mottled gray on the fresh surface, and in most places is schistose. A single bed of the massive white rock may be 10 feet thick. The white quartzite unit is about 350 feet thick and above it is a zone of interbedded quartzite and dolomite that grades into the overlying Dunham dolomite through a vertical distance of about 50 feet. The thickness of the schistose brown quartzite is indeterminate, chiefly because the contact with the underlying "Mendon series" is obscure at all points where a measurable section is available. It is probably not less than 500 feet thick. Keith (1923a, p. 126) has indicated a thickness of at least 1000 feet for the whole Cheshire formation at Bristol.

The Cheshire quartzite extends far to the north and south of the area being the most extensive and well-defined stratigraphic unit in the Cambro-Ordovician section of western Vermont. South of the type locality at Cheshire, Massachusetts, the Poughquag quartzite of western Connecticut and southeastern New York corresponds to the description of the Cheshire both lithologically (Dana, 1872, p. 250–256) and faunally (Dwight, 1887, p. 27–32; Walcott, 1888, p. 236). In the Oak Hill slice (Fig. 5) of southern Quebec the Gilman quartzite (Clark, 1931, p. 225–226; 1934, p. 9, 10; 1936b, p. 144–146) according to Clark differs in appearance from the typical Cheshire. The writer

FIGURE 1. CHESHIRE QUARTZITE
Contact of white quartzite to west on "brown" quartzite 1 mile north of East Middlebury village.

FIGURE 2. DUNHAM DOLOMITE
In quarry 1 ½ miles NE. of East Monkton village.

FIGURE 3. MONKTON QUARTZITE
Dipping east on eastern slope of Snake Mountain 2 miles WNW. of Waybridge village.

FIGURE 4. WINOOSKI DOLOMITE
1¼ miles SSW. of village of Barnumtown in Monkton township.

FIGURE 1. DANBY FORMATION
At axis of Middlebury synclinorium 3 miles N. of New Haven village. Pick point is beneath quartzite bed.

FIGURE 2. SHELBURNE MARBLE
On east limb of Middlebury synclinorium 1¼ miles S. of New Haven village.

FIGURE 3. BASCOM FORMATION ZONE 1
1 mile NW. of Cornwall village.

UPPER CAMBRIAN AND BEEKMANTOWN STRATA

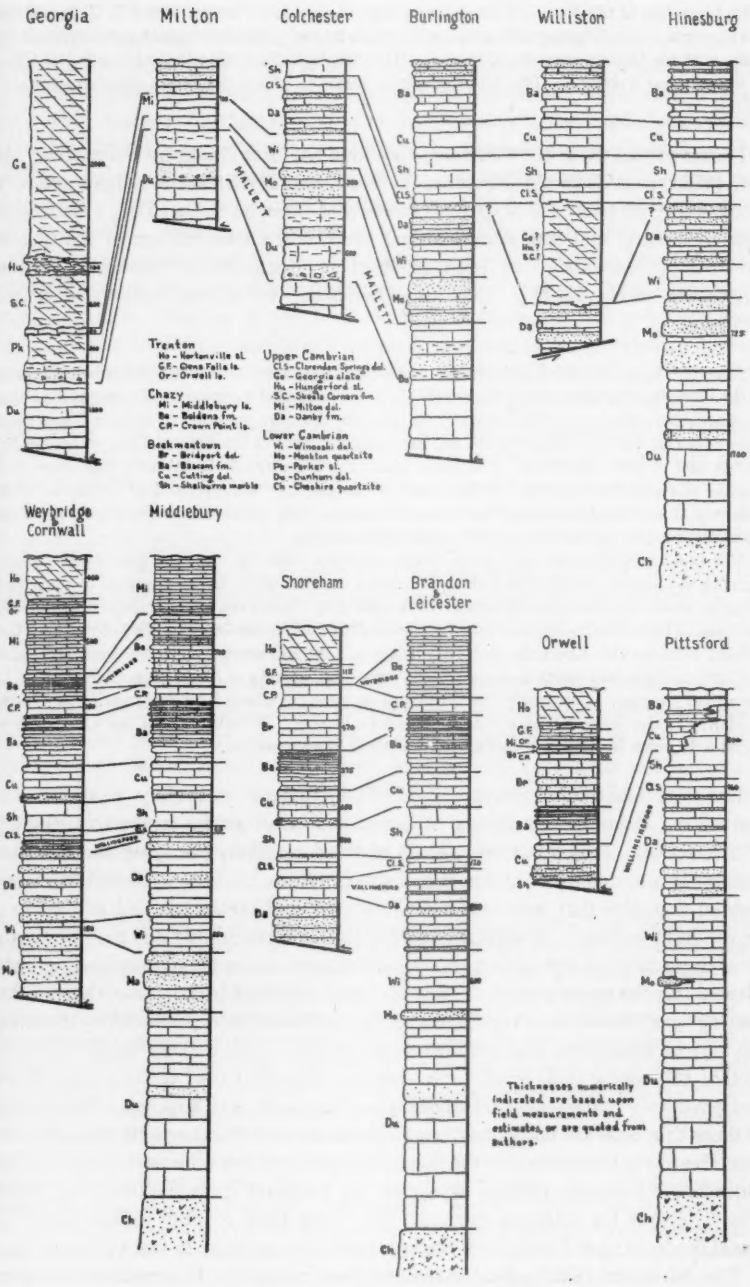


FIGURE 4.—*Columnar sections of strata in west-central Vermont*

visited outcrops of this formation at Milton village in northern Vermont where E. C. Jacobs identified the rock as the Brigham Hill graywacke, which he had previously named and correlated (1935, p. 85) with the Gilman quartzite of Quebec. It is lithologically similar to the lower brown Cheshire of west-central Vermont. The white quartzite seems to offlap the brown quartzite toward the south.

Fossils are scarce in the Cheshire, and none has been found by the author. Walcott (1888, p. 235) found *Olenellus*, *Nothozoe*, and *Hyolithes* near Bennington, Vermont, and with Seely (1910, p. 307) discovered them on Sunset Hill, a little west of Lake Dunmore, and thus demonstrated the Lower Cambrian age of the quartzite. Previously, "*Lingula*" had been reported at Rockville in Starksboro township (Hitchcock *et al.*, 1861, p. 356) and "*Scolithus*" by several authors at scattered localities.

Foye (1919, p. 85) and Keith (1923a, p. 127; 1932, p. 395–396) identified a basal conglomerate in the Cheshire quartzite, and Emerson (1917, p. 33) indicated a conglomerate unconformable on a pre-Cambrian gneiss and continuous upward into the Cheshire quartzite of western Massachusetts. Foye noted an unconformity beneath the basal conglomerate at the Falls of Lana on Sucker Brook, a little east of Lake Dunmore. The latter locality is the only one in the area that shows definite angular relations between the Cheshire and the underlying "Mendon series" (Whittle, 1894a, p. 408–414); it is without doubt an angular unconformity. The author has noted abundant opalescent blue quartz grains and pebbles in this basal conglomerate.

The basal conglomerate and unconformity, together with the fact that the Cheshire quartzite includes the lowest fossiliferous Paleozoic horizon in the region, have suggested to most authors a major systemic break directly beneath the quartzite. However, the Cheshire strata are not at the base of the unbroken sedimentary succession described in the Oak Hill slice of southern Quebec (Clark, 1931, p. 225–226; 1934, p. 9, 10; 1936b, p. 146) and northwestern Vermont (Booth, 1938, p. 1869); and the field relations, except in the immediate vicinity of the outcrop at the Falls of Lana, are rather obscure. Commonly the contact is so strongly affected by deformation or hidden by similarity of the facies involved that it cannot be located. Whether or not the Cheshire overlies a systemic break in west-central Vermont seems an open question.

DUNHAM DOLOMITE (Clark, 1934): The Dunham is mainly a siliceous buff-weathering dolomite containing well-rounded sand grains irregularly distributed (Pl. 2, fig. 2). The basal two thirds of the formation, overlying the interbedded quartzites and dolomites at the top of the Cheshire, includes 1100 feet of massively bedded dolomite that weathers buff; it is pink and cream mottled or buff to gray on the fresh surface. At certain localities the beds are thinner and may be separated by thin partings of red shale and sand distributed along deeply undulating bedding planes. In the upper part of this massive zone are thick beds of smooth "round weathering" gray dolomite, which have a sandpaperlike surface, produced by the weathering out of abundant, well-rounded sand grains. Above these sandy beds is 600 feet of thinner-bedded, locally cross-bedded dolomites that contain slightly wavy, but not deeply undulating thin siliceous partings every 6 to 8 inches. The lowermost of these thin beds are buff-colored on the fresh surface and the partings are black, but near the top of the formation the dolomite is pink whereas the partings are distinctly reddish. No definite horizon separates the Dunham from the overlying Monkton quartzite, but for mapping purposes they have been roughly differentiated where quartzite beds over 1 foot thick are separated by less than 25 feet of dolomite.

THE MALLETT (Keith, 1923) MEMBER (new revision): This member occupies the

upper part of the Dunham formation in the Rosenberg slice (Fig. 5) north of Burlington. It is typically of sandy, smooth, "round weathering" gray dolomite as observed in the upper middle part of the Dunham in west-central Vermont, together with interbedded buff dolomite beds showing both the deeply undulating and the slightly wavy siliceous partings described in the Dunham to the south. In addition to these two lithologic types, are several beds of flaggy, dark-brown-weathering shaly dolomites bearing abundant trilobite fragments. An intraformational breccia, containing angular blocks of the varied Dunham dolomitic facies, is found in the lower part of the Mallett member as far north as St. Albans, Vermont. The blocks have a maximum diameter of about 2 feet. Fragments of jasper are also rather numerous. The matrix is sand and a red siliceous material such as is found in the partings of the mottled dolomite. The top of the Mallett north of Diamond Hill and Long Pond in Milton township (Pl. 10) occurs in most places at a rather sharply defined horizon beneath the Parker shale. North of the area studied Schuchert (1937, p. 1025, 1034) noted a distinct erosional break between Mallett and Parker, the latter containing angular pieces of the dolomite. On the west slopes of Diamond Hill the Mallett lies beneath and grades eastward and into dolomites that are in line of strike with the type Winooski south of the Lamoille River. However, farther south, at the northeast corner of Malletts Bay, it grades up through intraformational breccias into the Monkton quartzite. At Malletts Bay (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1024) the Mallett member is 800 feet thick. It does not crop out south of Malletts Bay. The author believes that it grades southward into the upper beds of the Dunham (Fig. 4).

The Dunham formation extends beyond the geographic limits of the present study, but as a well-defined lithologic unit it is much less extensive than the Cheshire. Dolomite prevails in the fossiliferous Lower Cambrain of eastern North America, but due to the vicissitudes of the overlying and interbedded clastic rocks, its distribution may be variable and poorly defined. The southward disappearance of the Monkton quartzite causes the Dunham and the Winooski to lose their identities in the Rutland dolomite (Fig. 4). Similarly, Dunham is lost for a short distance in Milton township at the gap between the north end of the Monkton and the south end of the Parker, but not for a distance sufficient to lessen its usefulness as a mapping unit north of Milton township.

The Dunham beds were noted in localities other than those of the typical "Red Sandrock" along Lake Champlain by several geologists. J. B. Perry (1868, p. 344) evidently recognized the red mottled dolomites of the "Red Sandrock Series" in Franklin township, Vermont (now known to be in a locality east of the Oak Hill thrust, Fig. 5) and traced them into southern Quebec nearly to the locality where the Dunham dolomite has been described and named by Clark (1934, p. 9). E. Billings (1872a, p. 145) has suggested that the marble beneath the slates at Swanton and St. Albans, Vermont is the same as that which overlies the "quartz rock"—Cheshire—of the Green Mountain Front. T. N. Dale (1912, p. 43) directly correlated the marbles of Swanton and those along the foot of the Green Mountain Range in Monkton and also suggested their areal continuity. Keith (1923a, p. 128) correlated the "pink mottled" facies at the base of the "Rutland" in Monkton with the pink-mottled "Winooski" marble along Lake Champlain but indicated that it immediately overlay both Cheshire and Monkton, which were assumed to be contemporaneous. Continuity between the outcrops of Dunham along Lake Champlain, those along the west foot of the Green Mountains, and those in the Oak Hill slice cannot be demonstrated, but the rocks in each area occur in comparable stratigraphic successions. Several formations above the Dunham may be traced from the localities near northern Lake Champlain to the west foot of the Green Mountains without interruption.

Hall (1847, p. 31; 1859, p. 525–529) described fossils from the Dunham dolomite in Highgate township, northwestern Vermont, including forms now classified as *Olenellus* (Resser and Howell, 1937, p. 197-198) and *Ptychoparella* (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1007)—and established the Lower Cambrain age of the formation. Forms closely related to *Olenellus* are reported from the Dunham of the Oak Hill slice in Quebec (Clark, 1936b, p. 147). *Kutorgina* and *Salterella* (Wolff, 1891, p. 334-335; Foerste, 1893, p. 441), also *Hyolithes* (Dale, T.N., 1892a, p. 516), have been reported from the Dunham equivalent southeast of west-central Vermont in the "marble valley". Walcott identified several genera collected by Perkins (1908, p. 239) in Colchester township, *Ptychoparella*, *Olenellus*, *Nisusia*, *Hyolithes*, and *Salterella;* Perkins lists these forms as having been obtained from the "Red Sandrock", so some may have come from the Monkton or Winooski, though the lithologic and locality descriptions suggest that most came from the Dunham. At Fox Hill in Milton township, near the base of the Mallett member of the Dunham, Perkins (p. 232) has reported *Salterella* and *Hyolithes*.

In west-central Vermont the writer obtained no fossils from the Dunham dolomite, but the continuity of the formation into the three outlying fossiliferous localities is fairly well established by the similarities of lithology and succession. Resser (Resser and Howell, 1937, p. 202) places the Dunham in the *Bonnia* zone of the Appalachians, correlating it with the Forteau formation of Labrador and Newfoundland (p. 201), with certain limestone boulders in the overthrust shale sequence near Quebec City (p. 201), with the Schodack formation in the Taconic overthrust sequence of southwestern Vermont and eastern New York (p. 204), and with the Vintage (p. 205) and Shady (p. 207) dolomites of the Appalachians south of New York.

MONKTON QUARTZITE (Keith, 1923): The red color in the outcrops of the type locality in Monkton township, along Lake Champlain, and in the Red Sandrock Range distinguish the formation (Pl. 2, fig. 3). Keith's original description (1923a, p. 107) in these localities is as follows:

"The Monkton quartzite has a decidedly reddish color varying from reddish-brown through brick red and purple to light shades of red, pink, buff and white. . . . Striking contrasts are formed by the white and vari-colored layers, particularly in the cliffs. . . . The formation consists almost entirely of quartzite in layers from a few inches up to three feet in thickness. A few seams and beds of reddish or purplish shale are interbedded with the quartzite . . . most of them being only a few inches thick. In the upper part of the formation a few thin layers of gray or pink dolomite form a transition into the overlying Winooski. . . . [On the broad exposures of dip slopes] . . . the minor characteristics of the formation are well exposed; ripple marks and mud cracks are very common, and there are numerous raindrop impressions and trails of animals. Cross-bedding in the quartzites is very common and there are numerous seams of coarse material which are too fine to be called conglomerate".

Between the beds of quartzite lie numerous rather thick successions of dolomite, such as those of the upper part of the underlying Dunham or overlying Winooski; these were interpreted by Keith (1933, p. 53, Fig. 13) as slices of Winooski dolomite over which the Monkton had been thrust.

The Monkton facies changes gradually eastward from the outcrops along Lake Champlain and the Red Sandrock Range due largely to the greater deformation in eastern localities. Eastward in Monkton township, and particularly from New Haven southward, it becomes a schistose rock in which the red color is apparent only in certain zones "protected" from deformation; instead of well-bedded, cliffed expo-

sures, round, smooth, glacially scoured outcrops prevail. Nevertheless, the dolomites interbedded with the Monkton, although extremely squeezed, can be recognized by the pink or cream color on the fresh surface and the thin black to red siliceous partings which separate the individual dolomite beds.

Several exposures of tightly folded Monkton strata show good sections across vertically dipping beds at the cross-anticline in Monkton and Hinesburg townships which separates the Middlebury synclinorium to the south from the Hinesburg synclinorium to the north (Pl. 10). Here the Monkton is 725 feet thick. East of Malletts Bay Perkins (1908, p. 227) reported 450 feet of Monkton. Three hundred feet is reported (Keith, 1923a, p. 108) at the northeast corner of Malletts Bay, near the northern limits of the Monkton outcrops, and less than 4 miles northward the Monkton disappears. South of Monkton the thickness varies considerably and in Pittsford, Vermont, 30 miles to the south, it pinches out completely (Fig. 4). The Monkton appears much reduced toward the east, and in southeastern Hinesburg township most of the quartzite is absent. The westward extent is uncertain, since it has been cut out southward along the Champlain overthrust and has been eroded back to the present Red Sandrock Range. Several authors believe that the horizons of the Monkton are overlapped by the Upper Cambrian Potsdam sandstone around the Adirondacks, although very possibly some of the lower unfossiliferous Potsdam in the northern Adirondack region may be contemporaneous with the Monkton.

To the north, east, and south the Monkton grades laterally into underlying and overlying dolomites. The mode of thinning north of the northernmost outcrops of the typical Monkton, in Colchester township (Pl. 10), is obscured by the Lamoille River gravels, but on the west slope of Diamond Hill near Long Pond in Milton township a small patch of quartzite, like the Monkton, grades laterally northward into the Parker slate and southward into sandy dolomites. The quartzites in Colchester township, a little south of the Lamoille River gravels, also show lateral gradation of individual beds from quartzite to sandy dolomite. The eastward thinning and southward extinction of the Monkton takes place by interfingering with and disappearance of individual beds into the dolomitic rocks. This distribution relative to the inclosing dolomites suggests that the source of the Monkton clastics lay to the west or northwest of west-central Vermont, depending on the predeformation position of the Rosenberg slice (Fig. 6).

Few fossils have been reported from the Monkton quartzite. Perkins (1908, p. 229, 230) mentions "*Ptychoparia adamsi*" and *Olenellus* from the quartzites east of Malletts Bay. No fossils other than possible worm borings, tracks and trails, and algal forms have been reported elsewhere in the Monkton.

The present investigation indicates that the Monkton lies at about the horizon of the Parker slate. Long distance correlations (Resser, 1938, p. 6) place the Monkton as equivalent to the Antietam quartzite of the Southern Appalachians, but probably on the mistaken assumption that the Monkton and the Cheshire lie at about the same horizon. Resser (p. 6) suggests a correlation between the Monkton and the Bomoseen grit of the Taconic sequence of southwestern Vermont, basing it on the same assumption and also inadvertently giving the impression that the Taconic rocks are continuous with the Monkton instead of occurring in a separate exotic facies situated far to the east prior to thrusting (Fig. 6). The Parker slate has been placed in the *Olenellus* zone (Resser and Howell, 1937, p. 202–203), but possibly this zone, insofar as its distribution within the Lower

Cambrian is concerned, reflects a lithologic facies rather than a stratigraphic zone (Stose and Jonas 1938, p. 21–22). The gradational limits of the Monkton that have been described above seem to indicate a lithologic facies having changing vertical limits in the Lower Cambrian dolomites.

WINOOSKI (Hitchcock, 1861) DOLOMITE (new revision): This dolomite (Pl. 2 fig. 4) is indistinguishable from strata found in the upper 600 feet of the Dunham dolomite at localities where the Mallett facies is absent. As exposed immediately above the Monkton quartzite, the Winooski is pink on the fresh surface, but higher up it is less pink and the upper part is buff or even gray. The beds, 4 inches to 1 foot thick, are separated by thin siliceous partings. Immediately above the Monkton these partings are pink or red and higher up they are black and protrude as dark, slightly undulating ridges. The Winooski is distinguished from the lowest Dunham dolomite, as seen around Malletts Bay and at Swanton, Vermont, by the absence of strong mottling and also by the absence of deeply undulating siliceous partings. It is easily distinguished from the much more thickly bedded lower Dunham seen to the south.

The original trade name Winooski marble was applied to the product of a quarry in Colchester township near Malletts Bay (Pl. 10) by a quarryman whose home was in Winooski village (Hitchcock *et al.*, 1861, p. 773). Hitchcock (p. 329) adopted the name and applied it to all of the "Red and variegated Dolomites" of the "Red Sandrock Series", without specific reference to succession. In a cross section (p. 329) he designated as "Winooski limestone" certain beds lying beneath the "Red sandrock" proper that are located a little south of the Winooski River at the present site of Ethan Allen Park and its vicinity in the city of Burlington, but elsewhere (p. 774) he notes that "it helps to form the summit of Snake Mountain, in Addison". The former is at an outcrop of the Dunham dolomite and the latter reference involves a dolomite interbedded in the Monkton. Keith (1923a, p. 108) stated that the name was "given for the fine exposures along Winooski River in Burlington" and (1932, p. 370) that "the original quarry was on the north bank of the Winooski River at Burlington. . . ." Schuchert (1937, p. 1023) stated that "the type locality for the geological formation is along the Winooski River and at Winooski Falls, north of Burlington." Because the localities near Malletts Bay, in the vicinity of Ethan Allen Park, and along the lower Winooski River are in a distinctly lower stratigraphic zone, separated from that at Winooski Falls by the Monkton quartzite, the author revises the term Winooski and restricts it to the dolomite beds at Winooski Falls or Winooski village in Colchester township.

The thickness of the Winooski dolomite is difficult to determine, because the faunal break that must exist between the top of the formation and the beds of Upper Cambrian age is not accompanied by a recognized lithologic break. The top of the Winooski has never been defined. Superficially viewed, an unbroken succession from Lower to Upper Cambrian occurs. For mapping purposes, the top of the formation is placed beneath the lowest beds of typical Upper Cambrian Danby quartzite. Likewise, the lower limit of the Winooski is indistinct. Keith (1923a, p. 109) noted that, "at the base of the formation the dolomite is interbedded with quartzite layers for a thickness as great as 50 feet, forming a transition into the underlying Monkton quartzite". This lower contact is mapped, as in the case of the Dunham-Monkton contact, through points where, passing down in the section, quartzite beds over 1 foot thick and separated by less than 25 feet begin to appear. Keith (1923a, p. 109) gave a thickness of less than 100 feet on the east slope of Snake Mountain; the author estimates 100 to 150 feet. Measurements from the east limb of the Middlebury syn-

clinorium in about the same latitude are around 350 feet. Southward the formation thickens to about 600 feet at Brandon and at least 800 feet at Pittsford (Fig. 4). The Winooski is approximately 350 feet thick north of Snake Mountain on the east slope of Buck Mountain. From this point north through Burlington the thickness appears to vary but is generally about 350 feet. Good measurable sections of the Winooski can be obtained in very few places as the formation is either covered by Pleistocene till and lake beds that lie between the harder quartzite ridges or is involved in tight folding. Southward increase in the thickness is very apparent, although not accurately measurable, and appears to complement the southward thinning of the underlying Monkton as might be expected along such a gradational contact. Similarly, in Hinesburg township, an eastward increase in the thickness of the dolomite with a corresponding diminution of the Monkton is discernible.

Correlation of the Winooski depends entirely upon its intergradational relation with the underlying Monkton quartzites, since no fossils have yet been reported. The vertical extent of the Lower Cambrain in this formation is indeterminate without fossils. It may include all the strata that show the thin dark siliceous partings separating the dolomite beds and possibly may extend even higher.

The northern limits of the typical Winooski facies lie nearly at the north boundary of Colchester township northeast of Malletts Bay. Rather sandy dolomites which weather salmon lie north of this point in Milton township but are separated from the typical Winooski outcrops by about a 4-mile wide belt of the Lamoille River gravels. This sandy dolomite facies grades down into the Mallett dolomite south and west of Diamond Hill in Milton township, between the north end of the Monkton quartzite and the south end of the Parker slate (Fig. 4).

The salmon-weathering sandy dolomite and an associated gray-weathering variation occur at several points north of Milton in northwestern Vermont. They are in rather close association with the Parker slate. In most places the slate lies below the salmon dolomite, separated from it by a more or less distinct erosional break, but at some points the slate seems interbedded with the dolomite. The dolomite in Milton township forms the western outcrops of Keith's (1923a, p. 112–114) Milton dolomite. Farther north this facies appears to include the Rugg Brook formation defined by Howell (1938) as well as the beds that Schuchert (1937, p. 1013, 1025, 1035, 1036, 1037–1038) referred to as the "dolomite at the top of the Parker" and as "overthrust Mallett" (p. 1030 1035, 1036). Howell (1938, p. 101) indicated that it is impossible to determine whether the Rugg Brook is of Lower or Middle Cambrian age, inasmuch as stratigraphic breaks both above and below it separate it from fossiliferous beds. Dolomites interbedded with the upper part of the Parker at certain localities in northern Milton township are by definition Lower Cambrian. It is about as difficult to find the top of the Lower Cambrian dolomites in the "Milton" terrane as it is to locate the top of the typical Winooski in west-central Vermont. Northeast and southeast of Roods Pond in Milton township (Pl. 10) an eastward cessation of the salmon-weathering dolomites is rather apparent; a break between sandy dolomites to the west and less sandy dolomites to the east suggests a rather sharp separation.

Both in west-central and northwestern Vermont the upper limit of the Lower Cambrian is undetermined. Possibly the upper part of the Winooski, as mapped in west-central Vermont, may include Upper Cambrian beds, and it is not inconceivable that some Middle Cambrian horizons may be present.

Distribution and genetic relations.—Several lithologic units or facies are included in

the Lower Cambrian of west-central Vermont. None is a very satisfactory stratigraphic unit inasmuch as each grades laterally into other units and contains fossils characteristic of facies rather than stratigraphic zones. Fossils are well preserved only in the more clastic rocks. The whole of the Lower Cambrian, about 5000 feet thick, is in general characterized by the trilobite genus *Olenellus*. The lower Cambrian is pervaded by a dolomite facies in zones which were out of range of the distribution of clastics. The Monkton quartzite, the highest sandstone deposit in the Lower Cambrian, thins northeastward, eastward, and southeastward from a center that must have been near the site of the present Adirondacks. The Parker slate and its apparent stratigraphic equivalents in the Oak Hill slice (Booth, 1938, p. 1869) are found in about the same stratigraphic position as the Monkton, but thickening north and east of it, suggesting a source of material diametrically opposite to that of the Monkton. The outcrop of the Cheshire quartzite is so nearly linear from north to south that it is difficult to determine whether this formation thickens to the east or to the west. Certain white quartzites, only 25 to 100 feet thick, found on the east side of the Green Mountain axis at Plymouth (Perry, E.L., 1929, p. 17–18) possibly are the Cheshire (Keith, 1932, p. 405). Most of the reworked (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1024) clean sands, such as those of the Cheshire, found in the Cambro-Ordovician above the Cheshire thicken toward a western source. Toward the northeast, in the Oak Hill slice, the clean white Cheshire facies thins and its position is occupied by a more argillaceous Cheshire equivalent. Possibly the Cheshire, also, thickens westward. Cambrain sediments, thought to be the stratigraphic equivalent of the "Mendon series" which is locally unconformable beneath the Cheshire in west-central Vermont, lie conformably beneath rocks equivalent to the Cheshire in the Oak Hill slice. The "Mendon series" and the pre-Cheshire members of the Oak Hill succession are largely an unreworked argillaceous facies but contain considerable sandstone, quartzose conglomerate, and graywacke. Booth (1939, p. 13) has suggested that the boulders in the conglomerate may have come from a western source.

UPPER CAMBRIAN SERIES

General correlation.—Sandstone beds of Upper Cambrian age (Walcott, 1886, p. 20–45), described and defined as the "Potsdam sandstone" (Emmons, 1842, p. 102; 1855, p. 83; Hitchcock *et al.*, 1861, p. 265), lie at the base of the stratigraphic section along Lake Champlain and rest on the pre-Cambrian of the Adirondacks. The sandy beds grade without apparent stratigraphic break into the overlying dolomites which have therefore been included with the sandstones in the Upper Cambrian (Cushing, 1908, p. 169-170). In northwestern Vermont, a little north of the area, dolomites, very sandy in part, occupy a stratigraphic position similar to that of the "Potsdam" sandstone and its overlying dolomites and have been named and described as the "Milton dolomite". Fossils (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1046) reported elsewhere from the Upper Cambrian, particularly *Lingulella acuminata* and *Cryptozoön* have been obtained from localities in the "Milton" terrane. South of the "Milton" terrane, in west-central and southwestern Vermont along the "marble belt", Walcott (1888, p. 240-241) mapped a "Potsdam" terrane.

A threefold division of the Upper Cambrian along the eastern border of the Adirondacks and also in northwestern Vermont, based on the three primary Upper Cambrian divisions of the Upper Mississippi Valley,—Dresbach, Franconia, and Trempealeau—has been suggested. Rodgers (1937 p. 1575–1576) called Franconia certain transition beds between the sandstones and overlying dolomites at the Adirondack border near Whitehall, N. Y.; using lithology and stratigraphic position, he correlated the underlying horizons with the Dresbach and those overlying with the Trempealeau. Wheeler (1941a, 1941b, 1941c, 1941d) indicated the Franconia and Trempealeau at somewhat higher levels than did Rodgers. Howell (1939b, p. 1964) correlated certain shales, sandy dolomites, conglomerates, and dolomites of the St. Albans, Vermont, area, which appear to be lateral equivalents of at least a part of the rocks of the "Milton" terrane, with the Dresbach and Trempealeau.

The present study indicates a rather continuous exposure of the Upper Cambrian between the "Milton" terrane of northwestern Vermont and the "Potsdam" and associated dolomites that lie on the pre-Cambrian near Lake Champlain in New York and western Vermont. Probably most of these beds are actually Upper Cambrian. However, (Cushing, 1905, p. 359-360) the unfossiliferous lower beds of the Potsdam that border the northern Adirondacks may be older.

Formations.—The formation names (Keith, 1932, p. 396-397) applied in the Upper Cambrian succession were originally considered to designate Lower Cambrian strata. The present work indicates that Keith's three divisions—Danby, Wallingford, and Clarendon Springs—are about the equivalent of the thus far established fossiliferous Upper Cambrian along Lake Champlain.

The Danby formation is expanded for mapping purposes to include the Wallingford dolomite or transition beds above the original Danby, making Wallingford a member of the Danby formation. The term Potsdam is not used in west-central Vermont, because most of the outcrops resemble Keith's Danby. The term Clarendon Springs, applied locally by Keith to the mappable dolomite unit between the sandy dolomite formation and the overlying Shelburne marbles and nondolomitic limestones, seems more suitable in west-central Vermont than Little Falls (Cushing, 1908, p. 170) applied to the dolomites between the Potsdam and the overlying limestone beds along Lake Champlain and in the Mohawk Valley.

DANBY FORMATION (Keith, 1932; new revision): Protruding, differentially weathered beds of gray sandstone 1 or 2 feet thick are separated by 10 to 12 feet of dolomite (Pl. 3, fig. 1). These are the only sandstones in the dominantly dolomitic succession between the Monkton quartzite and the Shelburne marble. The lower sandstone beds are actually white quartzites that form massive, clean cut blocky outcrops between the less prominent dolomites. These beds pass upward into the less common, more irregularly weathered, more dolomitic and less quartzitic sandstones which with the interbedded dolomites constitute the Wallingford member.

WALLINGFORD (Keith, 1932) MEMBER (new revision): This member has been described as "Dark iron-grey magnesian limstone, usually in beds one or two feet in thickness, more or less siliceous, in some beds even approaching a sandstone" (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 2). The uppermost sandy beds of the Wallingford in most places are spaced farther apart and are thinner than those at the base. Throughout the Danby formation the sandy laminae show abundant cross-bedding that is very useful in determining the attitude of the beds.

The Danby formation, including the beds between the lowest and the highest sand-

stones, is about 800 feet thick at Leicester. At other localities along a north-south line smaller thicknesses were observed. Typically the Wallingford includes a little less than half of the Danby formation or between 300 and 400 feet. At Leicester (P. 10) the Wallingford member is 300 feet thick; a little north of the New Haven River, where the typical Danby facies may be thicker than anywhere else, the Wallingford is only 60 feet thick.

In northwestern Vermont Keith (1932, p. 372) indicated a thickness of 700 feet for the beds of the "Milton" terrane. Strata synchronous with some of the dolomites above or below the Danby may be included in this terrane. South of the area of study, in the Otter Creek Valley and the "marble belt", Bain (1938, p. 8, 10) suggested a thickness of 1050 feet for beds approximately equivalent to the Danby formation. At Whitehall, New York, west and south of the area included here, Rodgers (1937, p. 1575) pointed out that, "the thickness of the whole formation approaches 400 feet, although close to the Adirondacks the thickness may be considerably less." Walcott (1891, p. 345) has noted a 70-foot transition facies above the sandstones and beneath the overlying dolomites at this locality, comparable to that of the transition beds in the Wallingford member and, as defined here, identical with them.

The sandy beds of the Danby are thicker and more numerous toward the west, grading laterally into and interfingering with a dominantly dolomitic succession to the east (Fig. 4). In a north-south direction the sandstones show no major change in distribution and bulk. The inference is that the source of these clastics lay in a general uplift to the west. At Lake Champlain and to the west the clastics occur as a shore facies directly on the pre-Cambrian crystalline rocks.

Fossils useful in correlation have not been found within the area. At two localities (Pl. 10) half a mile northeast of Hinesburg village and 2 3/4 miles east of Middlebury village, some of the quartzite beds show on their under-surfaces several small depressions less than half an inch deep and half an inch across, which appear to be the sandy capping that filled in over the internal mold of the beak region of a brachiopod. The rocks equivalent to the Wallingford at Whitehall contain the Ironton fauna (Rodgers, 1937, p. 1575) found at the base of the Franconia of Wisconsin. The upper half of the Danby at Whitehall is at least in part, therefore, of Franconia age. Rodgers suggests that the lower portion "is presumably Dresbach". The Danby is correlated in west-central Vermont by lithologic comparisons and by the tracing of the beds into outlying localities.

Clarendon Springs Dolomite (Keith, 1932): This formation is a rather uniform, massive, smooth-weathering gray dolomite characterized by numerous geodes and knots of white quartz. Some of the geodes contain doubly terminated quartz crystals. On the fresh surface the dolomite is iron gray. At some localities sandy beds may be discerned in the upper part of the dolomites and "near the top large irregular masses of impure black chert" are found, particularly in the western part of the area, "which when the calcareous matter is dissolved out by long exposure, often appears fibrous or scoriaceous" (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 2). The latter may grade up into massive light-gray dolomites varying in thickness and lateral distribution.

Keith included in this formation all of the dolomitic beds between the uppermost

sandy strata of the Wallingford member of the Danby formation and the lowermost calcite m rbles and nondolomitic limestones of the overlying Shelburne marble. In several of the more fossiliferous localities along the western side of the area the dolomite includes horizons both above and below a sandstone (Rodgers, 1937, p. 1576–1577). Rodgers indicates a stratigraphic break above the dark-gray dolomites containing the quartz knots and suggests that the sandstone is basal to certain of the higher strata. Such a break has not been recognized in the eastern part of the area. It should be pointed out that the upper strata of the dolomite facies grade laterally into the limestones and marbles at several places and thus are contemporaneous with the limestones and marbles.

The Upper Cambrian dolomites of west-central Vermont represent a succession averaging about 180 feet thick. Keith (1932, p. 397) gave a thickness of 100 to 200 feet for the Clarendon Springs formation. Bain (1931, p. 509) found it to be about 160 feet thick south of Brandon. The author had determined thicknesses of 120 feet at Brandon, 80 feet at Middlebury, and 45 feet at New Haven. Walcott (1891, p. 345) gave 250 feet for these beds at Whitehall, New York. About 230 feet of the dolomites occurs at Shoreham. At Highgate Center in northwestern Vermont Schuchert (1937, p. 1052) noted 220 feet of equivalent strata. Thus the Clarendon Springs thins eastward somewhat.

Rodgers (1937, p. 1576) correlated all but the uppermost portion of the Clarendon Springs, comprising more than four fifths of its thickness and including all the iron-gray dolomites that contain the quartz knots, with the Little Falls formation on the Mohawk Valley in New York. The author has observed formations in the same position as and lithologically similar to the Clarendon Springs dolomite in northwestern Vermont and southern Quebec, in the Philipsburg and Rosenberg slices (Fig. 5).

Several authors have reported the occurrence of the latter dolomites. McGerrigle (1931, p. 185) named the Rock River dolomite at Philipsburg, Quebec, previously described by Logan (1863, p. 276). Its correlation with rocks equivalent to the Clarendon Springs has been recognized by Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 23) and Bradley (1923, p. 329–330). A similar dolomite was recognized at an early date in the Rosenberg slice at the gorge of the Missisquoi River below Highgate Center (Emmons, 1855, p. 81–82). Raymond (1924a, p. 199) reported and described late Upper Cambrian fossils from portions of this dolomite, and Schuchert (1933, p. 375–377) named it the Gorge formation. Howell (1939b, p. 1964) places the Gorge in the Trempealeau. At localities in Williston township, Vermont, along a meridian south of Essex Junction, the Clarendon Springs lies west of (Hitchcock, 1861, p. 376, 416) and probably stratigraphically above slates and conglomerates which farther north along the strike in Georgia township are known (Howell, 1939a, p. 1964) to include beds of Dresbach age. The slates lie stratigraphically above beds that crop out for 1 or 2 miles west of Williston village and are lithologically similar to the sandy and cherty facies of the "Milton" terrane.

Distribution and genetic relations.—The Upper Cambrian succession is over 900 feet thick in the east of the area. It thins westward to about 700 feet at the meridian of Lake Champlain and pinches out farther westward in the Adirondack region. Clastics are more abundant in the lower two thirds of the succession and thicken westward. The Upper Cambrian succession is traceable, with little lateral change except reduced sand content, far south in the "marble belt". The dolomites crop out in the Philipsburg slice to the north (Marcou, 1861, p. 243; McGerrigle, 1931,

p. 185). In a northeasterly direction all of the Upper Cambrian strata pass laterally into the dolomite typical of the "Milton" terrane. These dolomites, largely Upper Cambrian, found in the northern part of the Rosenberg slice (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1046) and in the Oak Hill slice (Booth, 1938, p. 1869), grade laterally northeastward into and interfinger with Upper Cambrian slates (Howell, 1939b, p. 1964) which in extreme northeastern localities form a thick succession, probably much thicker than the predominantly calcareous succession to the southwest. Possibly the Upper Cambrian argillaceous sediments are from a source diametrically opposite to that of the sandstones, much as in the Lower Cambrian.

The slate succession, unlike the calcareous succession found farther south in the Rosenberg slice, is visibly discontinuous vertically and is broken by several "disconformities" (Howell, 1939b, p. 1964). Breccias associated with these "disconformities" (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1014–1015, 1050–1052; Raymond, 1937, p. 1138–1140) have a shaly or sandy dolomitic matrix, with limestone pebbles apparently derived from limestone bioherms. Southward these stratigraphic breaks disappear in the conformable and predominantly dolomitic succession of the "Milton" terrane. Northward they disappear in a comparable succession near the northern tip of the Rosenberg slice. Slates varying from Lower Cambrian through Middle and Upper Cambrian to Ordovician are found in the intervening region. The higher unconformities cut down through older ones. At the lowest of three such breaks found beneath breccias in the Upper Cambrian, complete removal (Howell, 1938, p. 100) before deposition of the breccia of all but a small patch of Middle Cambrian shale, 10 miles long from north to south, occurred in such a way that the shale cannot be traced laterally proving or disproving its original lateral gradation into the dolomites. At the western edge of the Rosenberg slice the shale terrane is not more than 20 miles in north to south extent, but it is more extensive in eastern exposures. The region of the shale terrane was apparently a site of alternating deposition and erosion, which during Cambro-Ordovician times projected northwestward in a salient roughly symmetrical to the axis of the great northwest salient of the orogenic belt (Keith, 1923b, p. 309, Pl. 4; 1932, p. 363–364) found in northwestern New England and southern Quebec.

The typical complete cycle of sedimentation found here is in the sequence: sandy dolomite—breccia—shale. At the borders of the shale salient, thick dolomites are present and breccias and shale are thin. Toward the focus of the salient, however, dolomites are absent and limestone bioherms occur. They are the source of the limestone pebbles in the breccias. The bioherms are less prevalent deep in the argillaceous salient and may account for a reduction in the amount of breccias in that direction.

A typical succession of events that could account for such a distribution of sediments, beginning at an episode of cessation of clastic deposition, would be as follows.

(1) Dolomite deposited with some frosted sand grains.

(2) Salient begins to rise; dolomite at margin of salient and slate closer to focus of salient, which which is brought near to surface of sea; bioherms develop; influx of water-borne sand from west and deposition with dolomite on outer margin of salient.

(3) Sandy dolomite and bioherms rise above wave base; dolomite reworked and bioherms brecciated by waves; limestone breccia with sandy dolomite matrix is formed.

(4) Salient rises above sea level as northwest-plunging nose, but wave erosion continues and breccia zone settles through the margin of the dolomite facies on to underlying shales and migrates shoreward toward the focus of the salient, at least the marginal portions of which are reduced to wave base; argillaceous clastics from salient spread southwestward, northwestward, and northward, gradationally overlapping breccias and dolomites in these directions.

(5) Marginal area of salient reduced to wave base; only the interior portions subjected to subaerial erosion; some of the northwestern portion possibly isolated as islands.

(6) Salient and foreland margin begin to sink; argillaceous clastics gradationally offlap toward focus of salient; water-borne sands gradationally offlap toward foreland source; dolomite deposited with some frosted sand grains in widening seaway gradationally overlaps clastics.

ORDOVICIAN-BEEKMANTOWN "GROUP"

General correlation.—The "Calciferous sandstone", which as originally described included all the strata between the Potsdam sandstone and middle Chazy beds (Emmons, 1842, p. 118–122, 310–315), has since been variously restricted (Hall, 1847, p. 14–36; Cushing, 1908, p. 169-170; Wheeler, 1941a, 1941b; 1941c; 1941d) and is termed "Beekmantown". The lower Beekmantown *Ophileta complanata* (Wheeler, 1941a, 1941b; 1941c; 1941d,) or *Helicotoma uniangulata* (Ulrich, 1911, p. 631, 639), the middle Beekmantown *Lecanospira compacta* (Dana, 1877a, p. 342-344; Brainerd and Seeley, 1890b, p. 6, 7, 10, 14) and the upper Beekmantown Cotter (Wheeler, 1941a; 1941b) and *Eurystomites kelloggi* (Brainard and Seely, p. 17) faunas[1] have been variously reported in west-central Vermont in beds not far from and bordering on Lake Champlain. Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 405–409, 415-416) correlated the deformed limestones of Beekmantown age that lie in the eastern part of the Middlebury synclinorium of west-central Vermont with the fossiliferous Beekmantown along the lake. Beekmantown strata are also reported in the Hinesburg synclinorium (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1078), in the folded belt south of west-central Vermont (Wolff, 1891, p. 336; Walcott, 1888, p. 239; Dwight, 1880, p. 51-52; 1884, p. 249–259; Prindle and Knopf, 1932, p. 273), and in the Philipsburg slice to the north (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 23; Bradley, 1923, p. 329–334).

Beekmantown horizons have been recognized in the shale facies that crop out at the north end of the Rosenberg slice in northwestern Vermont (Raymond, 1937, p. 1133–1135) and in the Taconic Allochthone near the city of Quebec (Raymond, 1913, p. 29-30; 1914a, p. 523) and in the vicinity of the Taconic Range (Ruedemann, 1902, p. 559).

Formations.—The mappable units of the Beekmantown group of west-central Vermont correspond with few exceptions to "Divisions B, C, D, E" of Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 2-3). They are here called Shelburne marble, Cutting dolomite, Bascom formation, and Bridport dolomite, respectively.

The term Shelburne marble is used in preference to other published designations applicable to about the same stratigraphic zone because it defines a good mapping unit. Good exposures of the

---

[1] Five faunas have been described from rocks in eastern North America equivalent to the Beekmantown group of some authors. These faunas are as follows from older to younger: *Helicotoma uniangulata* (Gasconade-Chepultepec) fauna (Butts, 1926, p. 91; 1936, p. 19); *Ophileta complanata* (Tribes Hill) fauna (Bassler, 1919, p. 99); *Lecanospira compacta* (Roubidoux) fauna (Butts, 1926, p. 93-94); *Ceratopea keithi* or Cotter fauna (Ulrich, 1911, p. 665-666; Butts, 1926, p. 98), and a fauna characterized by *Eurystomites kelloggi* (Whitfield, 1886, p. 293–345; 1890, p. 25–39; 1897, p. 177–184; Ulrich, 1911, p. 668),—the Fort Cassin fauna. The *Helicotoma uniangulata* and *Ophileta complanata* faunas are found in formations that are generally considered to be identical in stratigraphic position.

Cutting dolomite are found on the eastern dip slope of Cutting Hill in southeastern Shoreham township (Pl. 10). Two miles north along the strike in this "Eastern Shoreham" section (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 1–3) the Bascom formation crops out at a locality designated by Wing (Dana, 1877a p. 343) as "Bascom's Ledge". The Bridport dolomite is named for wide exposures on the hills in the southeastern part of the town of Bridport. The term "Cassin formation" (Cushing, 1905 p. 362–364), originally defined to include Beekmantown D3, D4, and E beds, is not used in west-central Vermont because not only is it a poor mapping unit, but typical Beekmantown E beds are not present at its type locality at Fort Cassin. These formations, as well as those adjoining in subjacent or superjacent groups, are readily distinguishable as mappable units throughout most of the area because of an alternation of dolomitic and nondolomitic facies, which begins with the change from the dolomite of the Clarendon Springs to the nondolomitic Shelburne. Also, the Bascom formation contains abundant limestones which separate it lithologically from the underlying and overlying dolomites. Inasmuch as the dolomitization is to some extent randomly distributed and increases toward the west in the beds included in lower "Division D", these formations are distinctly lithologic units with only general time significance. The change from a dolomitic facies on the west to pure nondolomitic limestone on the east has been indicated for areas farther south in the Appalachian region (Ulrich, 1911, p. 652–653; Bassler, 1919, p. 96; Butts, 1928, p. 374; Rodgers 1937, p. 1577). The Beekmantown rocks of west-central Vermont seem to be located about midway in such a transition from dolomite to limestone.

SHELBURNE MARBLE: "The formation is composed almost entirely of marble, always light colored, and for the most part white [Pl. 3, fig. 2]. Other colors are light buff or cream, bluish-white, and various beds are mottled with cream and white or blue and white. A few thin beds of light grey dolomite are found in various parts of the formation" (Keith, 1923a, p. 116).

Toward the west it becomes a

"dove-colored limestone, intermingled with light grey dolomite, in massive beds; sometimes for a thickness of twelve or fifteen feet no planes of stratification are discernible. In the lower beds, and in those just above the middle, the dolomite predominates; the middle and upper beds are nearly pure limestone; other beds show, on their weathered surfaces, raised reticulating lines of grey dolomite" (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 2).

In its southern extension the Shelburne marble is also divided by a dolomite bed into two nearly pure marble bands. The lower marble

"and the lower ten to forty feet of the . . . [upper marble] . . . deposit have slightly discontinuous irregular dolomite veins. These do not cross bedding planes but vary in orientation and position within a bed. The dolomite weathers to lighter color than the calcite and appears as minute chains on surfaces" (Bain, 1934, p. 127).

The dolomite that separates the upper and lower marbles is made up "of slightly silicified massive beds averaging three feet thick" (1931, p. 509). These dolomites are rather sandy in places. The minute dolomitic "chaining" and "curdling", that forms a network on the weathered surfaces of both the limestones and marbles is the most characteristic feature of the Shelburne and is very useful in identifying it where the rock is not metamorphosed to a distinctive white marble.

The white-weathering calcite marble zone along the marble belt south of Brandon averages from 500 to 600 feet thick (Bain, 1931, p. 509, 523; 1938, p. 10). Here the Shelburne probably extends upward through stratigraphic zones which grade laterally into higher Beekmantown strata farther north. It thins visibly north of Brandon, but due to intricate folding and unfavorable conditions of exposure the amount or mode of thinning at most localities is unknown. At one locality a little north of the New Haven River (Pl. 10) the lower marble thins out almost to extinc-

tion along the strike. Here probably secondary dolomitization is indicated where a quartzite bed strikes north from a central position within beds of pure marble into a similar position in extensions of the same strata which are dolomitized. The nondolomitic limestones are between 275 and 300 feet thick on the west limb of the Middlebury synclinorium in eastern Shoreham township. Still farther west, at points north and south of Shoreham village, and particularly on the western slope of Mutton Hill, the limestones almost completely pinch out locally along the strike. At Mutton Hill a zone of chert beneath the limestones and one of sandstone above do not approach any closer to each other where the limestones disappear. Therefore it is probably, as at the locality north of the New Haven River, that their disappearance is produced by secondary dolomitization. Along Lake Champlain in the region of Fort Ticonderoga the nondolomitic limestones are absent (Ulrich and Cushing, 1910, p. 98). This is probably due to secondary dolomitization also, and thus the stratigraphic zone may not be missing.

Fossils reported from the Shelburne indicate little concerning its stratigraphic position. Brainerd and Seely (1890a, p. 504; 1890b, p. 6) reported the straight cephalopod *Orthoceras (?) primigenium* (Vanuxem) and mentioned a new species of marine algae *Cryptozoön steeli* from the pure nondolomitic limestones in the Shelburne. *Orthoceras (?) primigenium* was first described (Vanuxem, 1842, p. 36; Hall, 1847, p. 13) from beds of the "Calciferous" in the Mohawk Valley, New York, now included in the Tribes Hill formation (Ulrich and Cushing, 1910). Whitfield (1889, p. 56) reported and described *"Orthoceras primigenium"* from middle Beekmantown beds in the Champlain Valley. Ruedemann (1906, p. 504) has indicated that this form may have been misidentified by both Hall and Whitfield. *Cryptozoön steeli* (Seely) (Seely, 1906, p. 161-162, 166–168) is likewise a poor guide fossil.

Rodgers (1937, p. 1576–1577) has described a "stratigraphic unit", the †Whitehall formation, in the west limb of the Middlebury synclinorium in Shoreham township and as far south as Whitehall, New York. It includes the bulk of the nondolomitic Shelburne facies and extends several feet lower to the bottom of a "basal sandstone". He reports fossils from the †Whitehall formation in Shoreham township (1937, p. 1577) that were stated by Ulrich to indicate horizons "correlative with the Strites Pond beds of the Philipsburg, Quebec sequence". Ulrich (1911, p. 631–639) has referred to a fauna in the "Little Falls dolomite" at Whitehall (presumably lowest †Whitehall) which he correlates with that of the Chepultepec dolomite of the southern Appalachians and with the Gasconade of the Ozark section,—the *Helicotoma uniangulata* fauna—lowest stratigraphically in the Ordovician. Wheeler (1941a; 1941b; 1941c; 1941d), however, correlates most of the †Whitehall with the Upper Cambrian Hoyt (Cushing *et al.*, 1910, p. 97) limestone at Saratoga, New York, and more distantly with the Trempealeau of the Upper Mississippi Valley. Pending clarification of these apparently divergent conclusions it seems advisable to follow the procedure initiated by Cushing (1908, p. 171), and since generally accepted (Wilmarth, 1938, p. 147–148), of placing the "Division B Beekmantown" beds in the lowest Ordovician.

CUTTING DOLOMITE (new name): Although similar to other Beekmantown dolomites, this formation is identified by its position (Brainerd and Seely, 1890a, p. 509-510) above the marbles and beneath the interbedded limestones and dolomites of the Bascom formation. At its base is a very thinly laminated sandstone that bears the worm boring *"Scolithus."* Nodules of black chert, found in the upper

part of the formation, are also useful in identification. Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 2) have effectively described the Cutting at its type locality in eastern Shoreham township as follows:

"4. Magnesian limestone like No. 2, frequently containing patches of black chert..... 120 ft.
"3. Sandstones, sometimes pure and firm, but usually calciferous or dolomitic.. 70 ft.
"2. Magnesian limestone in thick beds, weathering drab..... 100 ft.
"1. Grey, thin bedded, fine grained, calciferous sandstone, on the edges often weathering in fine lines, forty or fifty to the inch, and resembling coarse grained wood. Weathered fragments are frequently riddled with small holes, called *Scolithus minutus* by Mr. Wing..... 60 ft."

In the eastern part of the area the basal sandstone of Zone 1 and the sandy dolomites of Zone 3 are not so prominent as in Shoreham township. On the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium the dolomite passes laterally southeastward into a blue limestone that has a "coarsely curdled" surface formed by localized dolomitization. South of Brandon this "curdled" limestone may either disappear stratigraphically or pass laterally into the upper part of the Shelburne marble as exposed in Pittsford township. According to Bain (1934, p. 127) the green stripes in the marbles at Pittsford are where dolomite has "recrystallized" to form chlorite and actinolite. Possibly this phenomenon may account for a complete lithologic change in the Cutting dolomite south of Brandon.

Fossils are not visibly abundant in most of this formation, possibly because they have been destroyed by dolomitization. "*Scolithus*", however, is prominent in the basal sandstone. Wheeler, (1941c) reports the *Ophileta complanata* and *Lecanospira compacta* faunas "above the cross-bedded base" of the Cutting. Inasmuch as the Cutting forms the lower portion of a stratigraphic unit which also includes the fossiliferous limestone beds at the base of the overlying Bascom formation its correlation, distribution, and stratigraphic relations are discussed in the following paragraphs.

Bascom Formation (new name): In addition to limestone this formation contains dolomite, sandstone, quartzite, limestone breccia, and sandy calcareous shales, representing the greatest lithologic variety found in any formation of the Cambro-Ordovician succession in west-central Vermont, thus distinguishing it. The formation has been described in Shoreham township (Pl. 10) as follows (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 3):

"4. Blue limestone in thin beds, separated from each other by very thin tough slaty layers, which protrude on the weathered edges in undulating lines. The limestone often appears to be a conglomerate, the small enclosed pebbles being somewhat angular and arenaceous..... 100 ft.
"3. Sandy limestone in thin beds, weathering on the edges in horizontal ridges one or two inches apart, giving to the escarpments a peculiar banded appearance. A few thin beds of pure limestone are interstratified with the siliceous limestone..... 120 ft.
"2. Drab and brown magnesian limestone, containing also toward the middle several beds of tough sandstone..... 75 ft.
"1. Blue limestone in beds one or two feet thick, breaking with a flinty fracture; often with considerable dolomitic matter intermixed, giving the weathered surface a rough curdled appearance [Pl. 3, fig. 3]; becoming more and more interstratified with calciferous sandstone in thin layers, which frequently weathers to a friable ocherous rotten-stone..... 80 ft."

North and east of Shoreham dolomite and sandstone in the lower half of the formation decrease and limestone increases, rendering Zone 2 hardly recognizable. The sands of Zone 3 northerly become "curdled" limestones and Zone 4 becomes the thickest sandy unit of the formation. A generalized section for the Hinesburg synclinorium as developed west of Muddy Brook in South Burlington (Pl. 10) is as follows:

(4) Thin-bedded slaty quartzites and sandstones
(3) "Curdled" limestone, some bedded dolomite
(2) Buff dolomite and thin-bedded dolomitic quartzites
(1) White marble or limestone with thin sandy or argillaceous stripes.

The sandy stripe of Zone 1 is found toward the east in the Hinesburg synclinorium, whereas the argillaceous stripe, much like that of Zone 1 on the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium, or like the ocherous stripe at Shoreham and Cornwall, is found to the west. The buff dolomite of Zone 2 is insignificant in the Hinesburg synclinorium, but the associated sandy dolomite facies, although never more than 20 feet thick, is a persistent unit. It is rather closely associated both above and below with striped limestones similar to those of Zone 1. The "curdled" limestones and interbedded dolomites of Zone 3 in the Hinesburg synclinorium grade up out of the striped limestone of Zone 2. Near the north end of the Middlebury synclinorium the banded sandy beds like those of Zone 3 in Shoreham township lie at the base of the "curdled" facies and are very much reduced in thickness. They have not been observed in the Hinesburg synclinorium. Zone 4 in the Hinesburg synclinorium is much more sandy than Zone 4 in Shoreham township. Northward in the Middlebury synclinorium, however, the increase of sand in Zone 4 is very apparent (Fig. 4) and is similar in amount and appearance to the sands of this Zone farther north. South of Brandon, in the "marble belt", the Bascom formation loses its identity to a considerable extent, due apparently to metamorphism and to change in original lithologic character (chiefly loss of sand) or possibly to actual stratigraphic extinction of some of the beds. The beds of Zone 1 appear to pass laterally into the upper part of the Shelburne marble facies in Pittsford township, the typical Cutting facies being absent here. Zone 2 is probably represented by buff dolomite bands that crop out a little west of the Pittsford Valley quarries. The interbedded "curdled" and dolomite beds that extend west to the blue marbles at this latitude are like those of Zone 3. The less dolomitic blue marbles of the western quarry belt in Pittsford have a dark graphitic, siliceous stripe which may be traced northward into the sandy beds of Zone 4 west of Brandon.

The Bascom formation overlies the Cutting dolomite without apparent stratigraphic break throughout most of west-central Vermont. At most places the contact has dolomite below and limestone above. The Bascom is itself overlain by the Bridport dolomite without apparent break. The Bridport is absent from the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium, where the Bascom facies is directly overlain by the Chazy group. The sandstones of Zone 4 of the Bascom are the youngest beds present at the surface in the Hinesburg synclinorium. Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 3) have indicated a thickness of 375 feet for the Bascom in Shoreham township. Intricate folding on the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium and

in the Hinesburg synclinorium has made measurement of thickness impracticable. However, it is probably about the same as in Shoreham township, although Zone 4 appears to be somewhat thicker, possibly at the expense of the overlying Bridport dolomite facies. Rodgers (1937, p. 1579) has suggested a stratigraphic break between Zones 2 and 3 in Shoreham township. The "basal sandstone", which he has reported in Zone 3, appears to grade laterally into "curdled" limestone beds in an easterly and northerly direction. The striped limestones and marbles, which in these directions supplant the dolomite in Zone 2, are not readily distinguished from the "curdled" limestone of Zone 3 in the eastern and northern localities. Consequently, a stratigraphic break between the upper and lower Bascom cannot be detected so readily in the Hinesburg synclinorium or in the eastern part of the Middlebury synclinorium.

Fragmented fossils, more or less poorly preserved, have been discovered at several well-distributed localities in both the Hinesburg and Middlebury synclinoria. They occur, or are more readily observed, in the limestone beds, where, after selective dolomitization of the shell, the "latent image" has weathered out as a slightly raised buff pattern on the surface. Rarely are fossils found that can be freed from the matrix, and they are rarely recognizable on the fresh surface. In Shoreham township fossils are most common in Zones 1 and 4. In Zone 1 are straight or slightly curved cephalopods 1 or 2 inches long, associated with less abundant gastropods that appear in section to be plani-spiral with the preserved portion less than 1 inch in diameter. Zone 4 also contains various gastropods and cephalopods and more or less plentiful trilobite fragments. In eastern localities, where limestones are abundant, the small straight or slightly curved cephalopods are found in Zones 2 and 3 also. A few coiled cephalopods have been observed in the upper beds in Shoreham township but not in the highly deformed areas to the east and northeast. Very close examination of even the eastern rocks reveals numerous minute gastropods, brachiopods, sponge spicules, and crinoid fragments. At a locality 1¼ miles southwest of New Haven Junction (Pl. 10) two specimens of what appears to be a *Cryptozoön* were found in Zone 3.

Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 342–344), Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 6, 7, 10, 14), and Whitfield (1890, p. 28) recognized faunal differences between the upper and lower Bascom. From the beds of Zone 1 in Shoreham township Wing and Brainerd and Seely report what is probably *Lecanospira compacta* (Salter). From Zones 3 and 4 Wing reports *Isoteloides whitfieldi* Raymond, *Hystricurus conicus* (Billings), *Maclurites matutinus* (Hall), and *M. sordidus* (Hall). Brainerd and Seely also report *Isoteloides whitfieldi* as well as *Maclurites affinis* (Billings) and *Schroederoceras eatoni* (Whitfield) in Shoreham township, all apparently from Zones 3 and 4.

The Lecanospiras from Zone 1 were referred to as both "*Ophileta compacta*" and "*Ophileta complanata*" by Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 342) and as "*Ophileta complanata*" by Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 6). Inasmuch as the fossils reported by Wing and by Brainerd and Seely were probably identified by Billings and Whitfield respectively, both of whom had figured and described in their publications only the depressed spired gastropod, *Lecanospira compacta* (Salter), the specimens were probably *Lecanospira compacta* (Salter) and not the low-conical spired gastropod *Ophileta complanata* Vanuxem, a form which up to that time had been inadequately described and figured (Bridge, 1930, p. 19

199, 203–205). Elsewhere in North America the *Lecanospira compacta* fauna is reported from zones stratigraphically above the beds carrying *Ophileta complanata* (Bassler, 1919, p. 96–103) or from zones above that carrying the *Helicotoma uniangulata* fauna (Butts, 1926, p. 91, 93), both of lower Beekmantown age. The *Lecanospira compacta* fauna lies beneath the *Ceratopea keithi* or Cotter fauna (Ulrich, 1911, p. 665–666; Butts, 1926, p. 98; 1936, p. 26–27) and a probably still higher faunal zone characterized by *Eurystomites kelloggi* (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 17) of upper Beekmantown age.

Thus the lower half of the Bascom formation and parts of the Cutting dolomite (Wheeler, 1941c) are probably in the *Lecanospira* zone. Wheeler (1941a; 1941b) indicates that the zone of the Cotter fauna is present, apparently in the Bascom. Brainerd and Seely (p. 20–22) recognized Zones 3 and 4 of the Bascom formation at Fort Cassin near the mouth of Otter Creek on Lake Champlain in beds that carry *Eurystomites kelloggi*. The upper half of the Bascom is therefore within a distinct faunal zone of widespread significance in the upper Beekmantown. It will be discussed later in connection with the Bridport dolomite, with which it appears to be conformable.

Bridport Dolomite (new name): This formation is identified primarily by its stratigraphic position (Brainerd and Seely, 1890a, p. 509–510). Beneath it is the trilobite-bearing sandy or shaly limestone at the top of the Bascom formation; above it, at most places in west-central Vermont, are the *Maclurites magnus*-bearing beds of the middle Chazy. Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 6) described this formation as a "fine-grained magnesian limestone in beds one or two feet in thickness, weathering drab, yellowish or brown. Occasionally pure limestone layers occur, which are fossiliferous, and rarely thin layers of slate." Where the overlying and underlying beds are covered the Bridport dolomites may be confused with the somewhat similar dolomites of the Beldens formation that occur in the Chazy above the *Maclurites* beds, in areas east of Shoreham. Inasmuch as the Bridport pinches out east of eastern Shoreham township (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 6) these two dolomites rarely crop out in the same vicinity (Pl. 10). A knowledge of its distribution is thus helpful in the identification of the Bridport. North and south of Shoreham the Bridport crops out over considerable areas, but it is seen nowhere east of the meridian of eastern Shoreham township. In eastern Shoreham Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 3) found it to be 470 feet thick. To the north (p. 20) and south it apparently has about the same thickness. The contact between the Bascom and the Bridport appears to mark merely a change from limestone to dolomite unaccompanied by a distinct stratigraphic break (Fig. 4). However, the upper contact of the Bridport, is in most places a distinct depositional break, above which may lie any of the formations of the Chazy or Black River-Trenton that crop out in the area occupied by the Bridport.

Fossils are not readily found in the Bridport dolomite. A few obscure forms were observed in southeastern Bridport township, all in limestone layers. Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 7) have reported *Bucania tripla* Whitfield, *Turritospira confusa* (Whitfield), and *Isochilina seelyi* (Whitfield) in Shoreham township. Whitfield (1890, p. 38–39) described *Bathyurus glandicephalus* in the same locality. This fauna is also found on Providence Island in Lake Champlain (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 20), where it overlies directly the upper Bascom beds that carry *Eury-*

stomites kelloggi, Plethospira cassina, and other fossils (p. 17) characteristic of the famous Fort Cassin fauna. The Bridport also overlies rocks that carry the Fort Cassin fauna at Thompson's Point in southwest Charlotte township (p. 14–16) Brainerd and Seely (p. 20–22) pointed out that the beds in the isolated outcrops at Fort Cassin are probably equivalent to Zones 3 and 4 of the Bascom. Whitfield (1890, p. 28) and Cushing (1905, p. 362–364) indicated that the upper half of the Bascom and the whole of the Bridport comprise a distinct faunal zone as well as a uniquely distributed stratigraphic unit. The Bridport dolomite is therefore correlated, along with horizons as low as the bottom of the sandstone at the base of Zone 3 of the Bascom, with the "Cassin" formation of Cushing.

The Cassin has been more or less closely correlated with several formations in widely distributed localities of eastern North America. The closest homotaxial correlation specified in the literature is with the Smithville formation of the Ozark region (McKnight, 1935, p. 26–28), which carries *Eurystomites kelloggi, Plethospira cassina,* and other species found at Fort Cassin (Ulrich, 1911, p. 668–670). The Beekmantown beds at Ogdensburg, New York, occurring above the *Lecanospira compacta* zone, have a fauna Ulrich considers as probably below that of Fort Cassin (Cushing, 1916, p. 48). The upper Ogdensburg formation has two species of *Eccyliopterus* also reported from the Cotter formation of Missouri (Weller and St. Clair, 1928, p. 84). The Cotter lies stratigraphically below the Smithville (McKnight, 1935, p. 27) and above the Roubidoux with its *Lecanospira* fauna (Bridge, 1930, p. 126–128). Ulrich (1911, p. 653–655) has reported a situation similar to that of the Ogdensburg in the Beekmantown of Maryland, stating that the third division of the Beekmantown of that locality, Bassler's (1919, p. 103–104) *Ceratopea* zone, "probably . . . represents an earlier facies of the . . . [Bascom] . . . fauna than the one found at Fort Cassin, Vermont". Butts (1936, p. 27, 29, 32) reported that the beds with the Smithville fauna (Ulrich, p. 660) overlie those of the Cotter fauna in central Pennsylvania and Virginia. Neither the zone of the Cotter fauna, or *Ceratopea keithi* as in Alabama (Butts, 1926, p. 98), nor the combined *Ceratopea* and *Turritoma* zones as in Maryland (Bassler, 1919, p. 103–105) has been recognized in the Champlain Valley.

The rocks of the Philipsburg slice (Fig. 5) in southern Quebec also contain the *Eurystomites kelloggi* fauna (Ami, 1896, p. 123–125, 130–131). Here the Beekmantown lithologic units are in part comparable (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 23; Bradley, 1923, p. 328–334) to those of west-central Vermont, but above the Bascom Zone 4 facies, probably represented by the Solomons Corner formation near Philipsburg, the beds are largely limestones. These higher strata, in a stratigraphic position similar to that of the Bridport at Shoreham, appear also to have the *Eurystomites kelloggi* fauna, suggesting the faunal unity of all of the beds above the middle Bascom, including the Bridport, which is not a unit of widespread stratigraphic significance. Authors have used the term "Beekmantown E" (the Bridport) to designate the age of the highest beds of Beekmantown equivalents at localities outside of the Champlain Valley area, simply on their stratigraphic position. Actually the "Beekmantown E" dolomite has neither stratigraphic position nor a diagnostic fauna but is a lithologic unit, possibly of secondary nature, which may change laterally and cut across stratigraphic horizons. Lithologic similarity (Ulrich, 1911, p. 654–655), as well as stratigraphic position, has been used in correlations with the Bridport. Inasmuch as lower and middle Beekmantown beds grade laterally eastward from dolomite to limestones in west-central Vermont and as this also appears to take place between west-central Vermont and the Philipsburg slice in rocks of upper Beekmantown age, lithologic correlation with the Bridport is probably unwarranted.

Distribution and genetic relations.—Strata bearing the probable lowest Beekmantown *Helicotoma uniangulata* and *Ophileta complanata* faunas have been variously reported from the Mohawk Valley (Vanuxem, 1842, p. 36; Cleland, 1900; 1903) southwest of west-central Vermont, as well as in the southern Champlain Valley (Ulrich, 1911, p. 631–639; Wheeler, 1941a; 1941b; 1941c; 1941d). A sandy facies is particularly abundant in the western part of the area and thins eastward, indicat-

ing a western source. It is absent from the "marble belt" to the southeast. Somewhat west of the area, at Thompsons Point, Vermont, on Lake Champlain, a rather coarse dolomitic breccia is associated with the sands. The thickest section of the sandstones observed by the author is at Beekmantown, New York, northwest of the area of west-central Vermont. The distribution of this sand suggests a source of clastics centered in the region of the present Adirondacks.

Although the *Lecanospira compacta* zone has not been faunally well established in west-central Vermont, new evidence and a reconsideration of earlier fossil discoveries indicates that it possibly includes the upper part of the Cutting dolomite and Zones 1 and 2 of the Bascom formation; this amounts to as much as 300 feet, an average thickness for most of the area. Sands scattered vertically in the *Lecanospira* zone have about the same horizontal distribution as those in the lower Beekmantown. The *Lecanospira* zone is reported west of west-central Vermont at Beekmantown, New York, the type locality of the "group",—northeast of the Adirondacks (Whitfield, 1889, p. 41–42; Ruedemann, 1906, p. 419, 443, 496; Butts, 1936, p. 27). Here the *Scolithus*-bearing basal Beekmantown sandstone is apparently the only other fossiliferous zone of the "group" represented (Ulrich, 1938, p. 23). Northwest of the Adirondacks (Cushing, 1916, p. 37–48) the *Lecanospira* zone thins (less than 100 feet), and lower zones of the Beekmantown group are not established, the original easternmost deposits of the *Lecanospira* zone in Vermont have been eroded so that the limits are indeterminate, but the trend from west to east would indicate reduced dolimitization, a decrease in sand, and increased thickness in this direction. At the north end of the Rosenberg slice a stratigraphically equivalent slate succession takes the place of the Beekmantown limestones (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1070–1075). This succession contains limestone pebbles with "several specimens of small and not well-preserved, closely septate cephalopods, similar to those occurring in the limestone near Brandon" (p. 1075), a limestone the author placed in the *Lecanospira* zone. Eastward in the Rosenberg slice the slate terrane broadens, and in the Oak Hill slice the Ordovician as well as the Upper Cambrian may be represented in the higher parts of the slate succession. Like the Lower and Upper Cambrian argillaceous sediments those of the Beekmantown appear to have an eastern source. The zone of *Ceratopea keithi* or the Cotter fauna is not well established in west-central Vermont.

In Shoreham township and along Lake Champlain the zone of *Eurystomites kelloggi* is 690 feet thick (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 3). On the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium it would seem that it must thin to about 200 feet with the loss of the Bridport dolomite, but if Zone 4 of the Bascom is here merely a lateral gradational facies of the Bridport facies in Shoreham, as seems possible, thinning is slight. In the Philipsburg slice this zone is about 1000 feet (Logan, 1863, p. 844–845; McGerrigle, 1930, p. 185) thick. The sandstones at the base of the zone in Shoreham township thin toward the east as well as toward the north and south, indicating a source of clastics centered approximately at the site of the present Adirondacks. The zone as a whole probably pinches out west of the Adirondacks (Cushing, 1919, p. 48–50). Within Zone 4 of the Bascom formation (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 6) are beds of slaty calcareous sandstones, which thicken and become sandier

toward the east (Fig. 4); and to the north in the Hinesburg synclinorium sand is increased so that Zone 4 is a thin-bedded quartzite. At a meridian about 4 miles west of these latter outcrops, west of the Champlain thrust in southwestern Charlotte township (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 14–17) and at Providence Island (p. 17–20), the equivalent horizons contain limestone and lack the slaty calcareous sandstones and quartzites. It is inferred that the original east-west distance between the contrasting facies has been reduced, since deposition, by movements on the Champlain overthrust (Fig. 6). This is the lowest horizon at which sands from an eastern source have been found. Possibly they represent reworked sands originally coming from the west.

ORDOVICIAN-CHAZY GROUP

General correlation.—Hall (1847, p. 14–36) expanded the Chazy limestone, which as originally described (Emmons, 1842, p. 107, 315–317) contained only the middle or *Maclurites magnus* zone, to include the lower or *Hebertella exfoliata* zone and at least a part of the upper or *Camarotoechia plena* zone. These three fossil zones are approximately equivalent (Raymond, 1906, p. 573–574) to three lithologic divisions found along Lake Champlain variously designated as A, B, and C (Brainerd and Seely, 1888, p. 323–330) or Day Point, Crown Point, and Valcour (Cushing, 1905, p. 368). Elkanah Billings (Hunt, 1868, p. 227–228), Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 415), and Brainerd (1891, p. 299, 300) have reported Chazy strata of somewhat different facies east of the lake. Chazy fossils are reported from rocks of this latter facies at several localities both to the north (Logan, 1863, p. 272–274, 280–281, 854–858; Brainerd, 1891, p. 298; Ells, 1896, p. 29J) and to the south (Billings, E., 1872b, p. 133; Dana, 1877a, p. 337–339) of west-central Vermont. Strata in west-central Vermont designated as lower Chazy (Brainerd, 1891, p. 299) appear actually to be the uppermost Bascom beds of the Beekmantown group.

Formations.—Inasmuch as the Day Point beds thin or pinch out, north of west-central Vermont, and inasmuch as the Valcour undergoes considerable change in lithology and obliteration of fossils eastward from Lake Champlain, Crown Point limestone is the only term used along Lake Champlain appropriate in the eastern area. The terms Beldens formation, Weybridge member of the Beldens, and Middlebury limestone are here applied to beds probably mainly equivalent to the Valcour.

Crown Point Limestone (Cushing, 1905): The limestone is lead gray, compact, massive, weathering to gray; on dip slopes this weathered surface appears to be stippled with numerous light-buff dolomitic protuberances about one quarter to half an inch in diameter. The dolomitic patches may be elongated and anastomosing giving the surface a "curdled" rather than a stippled appearance (Pl. 4, fig. 1). Where fossils are present the dolomitization follows the outline of the section of the fossil shell on the weathered surface, producing the preservation noted in the Beekmantown limestones. In exposures cutting across the bedding the buff stippling is observed to be produced by thickening and thinning of faint buff dolomitic stripes or partings parallel to the bedding; these may be 5 inches apart. One- to 2-foot beds of buff dolomite commonly occur within the limestone, particularly near the top and bottom, but dolomitization is not sufficient to blot out its dominant lime-

FIGURE 1. CROWN POINT LIMESTONE
1 mile NNW. of Cornwall village.

FIGURE 2. WEYBRIDGE MEMBER OF BELDENS FORMATION
Close-up view of channel filled with fossil fragments, 1 ½ miles S. of New Haven Junction.

FIGURE 3. BELDENS FORMATION
Eastward-dipping inverted contact with Middlebury limestone, below falls of Otter Creek at Middlebury village. (*See* Seely, 1910, p. 30, Pl. 49.)

FIGURE 4. MIDDLEBURY LIMESTONE
¼ mile E. of Center in Weybridge township.

FIGURE 1. ORWELL LIMESTONE
¼ mile SSW. of Buck Mountain, Waltham township.

FIGURE 2. GLENS FALLS LIMESTONE
2 miles SSW. of Orwell village.

TRENTON STRATA

stone features. In the deformed rocks of the eastern localities, except where shielded from deformation, the formation is rather difficult to distinguish. Where it can be traced out of a protected zone the dolomitic stippling changes into very distinct elongated buff streaks.

The large depressed-spired gastropod, *Maclurites magnus* (Le Sueur), its operculum, and a small spherical algal form most like *Girvanella ocellata* (Seely) are very useful in field identification of the Crown Point limestone. The weathered sections of *M. magnus* may be confused with those of other species of *Maclurites* above the Chazy, but if a closer examination of the outcrop reveals the usually abundant small algae the presence of the Crown Point is established. *M. magnus* is 3 to 4 inches in diameter with about three rapidly expanding whorls visible. *G. ocellata* is about half an inch in diameter and shows, megascopically, numerous thin concentric layers. With extreme deformation, species of *Maclurites* and *Girvanella* are completely obliterated, but the presence of the former may be still indicated by the conical operculae which apparently were rather resistant. In the eastern localities, however, even the operculae are rarely seen. The buff dolomite stippling suggests the presence of *Girvanella* at many localities. At several places this stippling actually appears to have been produced by the dolomitization of indistinct species of *Girvanella*.

The Crown Point overlies the upper Beekmantown Bridport dolomite at the meridian of Shoreham and west (Fig. 4). It lies on the Bascom formation and is overlain gradationally by the Beldens formation east of the meridian of Cornwall. At most localities, particularly the eastern ones, the base of the typical Crown Point facies is thought to be a reddish buff, locally sandy dolomite about 5 to 10 feet thick. At the north end of the Middlebury synclinorium some beds of Chazy rather than Beekmantown aspect are found immediately beneath the reddish buff dolomite. Several feet of the Crown Point next above the dolomite bed are streaked with buff to brown dolomite separated by blue-weathering limestone. Where the reddish-buff dolomite bed is indistinct, it is difficult to distinguish the lowest Crown Point from the Bascom. Close examination, however, reveals that the dark streak of the lower Crown Point is strictly dolomitic, whereas that of the Bascom is siliceous. In spite of this distinction and of the presence of the reddish-buff dolomite between them, the succession from the Bascom to the overlying Crown Point, in eastern localities, gives the impression of grading upward from more clastic to less clastic rocks. A much clearer lithologic break separates the Bridport from the Crown Point in the western localities.

The typical Crown Point facies is 50 to 60 feet thick at Orwell (Brainerd, 1891, p. 300; Raymond, 1906, p. 507) pinching out southwest of the village. To the north in Cornwall township it is 150 feet thick (Brainerd, 1891, p. 299). In the eastern localities it appears to be about 150 feet thick and is bounded both above and below by somewhat clastic rocks that thicken eastward.

At Crown Point, west of this area, the middle Chazy limestone is about 280 feet thick (Brainerd, 1891, p. 300; Raymond, 1906, p. 553–554). At an intermediate locality, in Waltham township, Vermont, it may be 400 feet thick. Clastics 23 feet thick, lie below the limestone at Crown Point and are, according to Raymond (1906,

p. 569), the tangential sands beneath the Chazy group. North of the latitude of Crown Point the middle Chazy thickens along the Adirondack border by addition of beds to the top (p. 570) to a maximum observed extent of 400 feet at Valcour Island (p. 527). North of the latitude of Chazy and Isle La Motte the typical *Maclurites magnus* beds are not exposed.

South and west of Orwell village along Lake Champlain, the Crown Point and the overlying Chazy strata pinch out along the strike in some places, particularly to the west, possibly due to non-deposition (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 13). The Crown Point beds (Bain, 1931, p. 516; 1933, p. 77), as well as some of the overlying upper Chazy limestones, are exposed to the south in the "marble belt" (Billings, 1872b, p. 133; Dana, 1877a, p. 337–339), south of the eastern part of the area of west-central Vermont. Here they form the bulk of the marble deposits at West Rutland. These marbles are apparently cut out south and east of West Rutland beneath a pre-middle Trenton erosion surface (Bain, 1934, p. 136) although a fossil "assigned to the Chazy" has been reported from a locality much farther south along the strike in southwestern Vermont (Prindle and Knopf, 1932, p. 274). West of West Rutland the Chazy rocks occur in a succession covered structurally by the Taconic Allochthone, which at its western limits in the Hudson Valley lies on Trenton beds that are unbreached by erosion. Therefore their original and possibly present continuity southwest of West Rutland toward southern Appalachian exposures cannot be determined.

Beldens Formation (new name): Bright, orange-buff-weathering dolomite in beds 1 or 2 feet thick is interbedded with snow-white marbly limestone (Pl. 8, fig. 1). The sharp color contrast between these two lithologic types is distinctive. The dolomite has been described as "chamois weathering" (Gordon, 1923, p. 258) and the peculiar sharply cut reticulations of the weathered surface make it look like "thread-scored beeswax" (Wing, letter to James Hall, 1867). Gleaming outcrops can be seen in the fields southeast of Beldens (Pl. 10) and west of the highway north from Middlebury. In the lower part of the formation the white marble beds are less abundant and the rock is a duller buff or gray and less dolomitic. Here mottled blue-gray limestones rather than white marbles are interbedded. In the lower middle part of the formation, above, below, and interbedded with the Weybridge member are reddish-buff dolomites in beds 8 inches to 1 foot thick and separated by half-inch black slaty partings.

Weybridge Member (new name): This member is (Pl. 4, fig. 2) the "striped stratum" (Dana, 1877a, p. 343, 344, 345) which Wing (p. 415) described as "a way-mark by which the rock can be recognized without its fossils". The typical facies as exposed at "Weybridge Upper Falls" (p. 345) 1 mile east-northeast of Weybridge village (Pl. 10), now locally known as Huntington Falls, is a limestone with sandy streaks about half an inch wide that weather into raised ridges about 1 inch apart. They are more granular and darker than the intervening blue limestone. This readily recognizable facies makes the Weybridge a very useful guide horizon. In recent rock cuts the sandy stripes are indistinguishable, but weathering quickly attacks the limestone and in less than 1 year pale-buff streaks still showing no relief reveal the siliceous material. The relief appears several years later.

Original sedimentary structures are abundant and varied in the Weybridge. Channels cutting across several of the sandy laminae are common; each is lined with one of the sandy bands. In many places the channels are filled with fossil fragments (Pl. 4, fig. 2). Cross-bedding is also very common; current ripple marks were seen

at a few localities. These features provide criteria for determining the tops of the beds in the highly folded eastern rocks.

These clastic beds thicken eastward (Fig. 4). At "The Ledges" in Cornwall township Wing (Letter to James Hall, 1867) reported 40 to 50 feet. A trace exists in the northeast corner of Benson township, but in general west of the meridian of Cornwall the clastics finger out within the Beldens formation (Pl. 10). At Huntington Falls on a meridian about 1 mile east of the Cornwall section they are 43 feet thick, but on the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium, 3 miles east of the Cornwall section, the Weybridge member thickens markedly. There this facies apparently occupies all of the Beldens formation beneath the interbedded white marbles and chamois-weathering dolomites, which at Huntington Falls is about 420 feet. In the eastern localities the estimated thickness is about 400 to 500 feet. The member is not all clastic, a greater volume of dolomite and limestone being present. The scale of the original sedimentary structures is also increased in the eastern exposures. The dark sandy stripes, particularly in the upper part of the member, are 1 to 2 inches across and the intervening blue limestone bands as much as 5 inches wide. Fore-set beds 5 feet long have been observed. Channels 2 or 3 feet deep are plentiful. With one exception the Weybridge facies has not been found north or south of west-central Vermont. The author has observed apparently Weybridge strata, although very thin, on the westward-facing hill slope east of the eastern quarry openings at West Rutland. The observed distribution of these beds suggests a source of clastics somewhwere northeast of the Rutland region and extending possibly for a considerable distance in a northeasterly direction.

The thickness of the Beldens formation ranges from 0 at the meridian of Orwell to 600 or 700 feet on the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium (Fig. 4). Half of the eastward increase is represented by the increased thickness of the Weybridge clastics. The latter are 130 feet above the top of the Crown Point limestone at "The Ledges" in Cornwall. The intervening interbedded dolomites and limestones forming the lower quarter of the Beldens grade laterally eastward from Cornwall into the base of the Weybridge facies, with which similar dolomites and limestones are interbedded. The latter beds lie immediately above the typical Crown Point limestone facies on the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium. The interbedded dolomites and limestones above the Weybridge member at Cornwall thicken from 90 feet at the meridian of "The Ledges" to about 500 feet at Huntington Falls. East of Huntington Falls the lower 275 feet of the interbedded series grades laterally eastward into the top of the Weybridge. The typical interbedded white marbles and chamois-weathering dolomites occupy the upper 200 to 300 feet of the interbedded series east of Huntington Falls, overlapping the Weybridge in that direction. To the west of the meridian of Huntington Falls the marbles disappear completely, partly because of decreased metamorphism but largely due to convergence and lateral gradation into the interbedded limestones and dolomites of "The Ledges".

Inasmuch as the upper Crown Point limestone and overlying beds offlap in the Adirondacks possibly the westward extinction of some of the higher Chazy beds may be similarly explained.

At West Rutland, south of west-central Vermont, the marbles above the *Maclurites* bed (Bain, 1931, p. 516) are comparable in thickness to those of the Beldens farther north but are possibly cut out to the south and east of West Rutland beneath a pre-middle Trenton erosion surface (1934, p. 126). North of west-central Vermont in the Highgate Springs slice (Fig. 5) the upper 350 to 360 feet (Logan, 1863, p. 280) of interbedded dolomites and limestones (p. 273–274, 854–858), lithologically similar to the Beldens formation (Brainerd, 1891, p. 298, 299), is exposed at the axes of anticlines or as projections from beneath the Rosenberg slice. Southwest of this northern locality, at Isle La Motte, Brainerd and Seely (1896, p. 310–312; Brainerd, 1891, p. 298) have reported a "dove limestone, with bands of magnesian limestone" in the upper Chazy, which resembles that in the Highgate Springs slice and which is similar in description and position to a "dove" limestone in the upper Chazy of the type locality at Chazy, New York, west of Isle La Motte. At Chazy the Beldens facies referred to by Brainerd and Seely as "Group C, 1–7" is 23 feet thick (1888, p. 325). The upper marble beds typical of the Beldens are poorly represented, but in the Highgate Springs slice to the east they are 200 feet thick (Logan, 1863, p. 280).

At only two localities were fossils observed by the author in the typical Beldens facies of west-central Vermont. About 1 mile southeast of Cornwall village, several straight cephalopods are preserved in a rare zone of gradation between a dove limestone and a dolomite bed. About 1 mile east of Weybridge village some gastropods, bryozoans, and crinoid stem fragments are preserved in strata locally undeformed, more argillaceous, and only slightly dolomitized. Fossil fragments are rather abundant in the sandy Weybridge facies, however. Wing reported bryozoans (Dana, 1877a, p. 345) and abundant brachiopods (Letter to James Hall, 1867) from the Weybridge. The author has observed high and medium-spired gastropods, straight cephalopods, and trilobites from this member. Transported fragments of the bryozoans and the shells of brachiopods fill the channels.

At Chazy (Raymond, 1906, p. 545) and Cooperville (p. 545–546), New York, Valcour Island (p. 531–532), Isle La Motte (Brainerd, 1891, p. 298), and at several other localities on both shores of Lake Champlain, reef deposits made up largely of *Stromatocerium* (Seely, 1904, p. 144-152) and corals (Raymond, 1924b, p. 72–76) are associated with or immediately beneath a Beldens facies in which dolomites are relatively scarce. The reef material is thus apparently distributed in the western part of the dolomitic facies in the Champlain Valley. Near the algal reefs are abundant trilobites and cephalopods and less abundant brachiopods, pelecypods, and gastropods designated by Raymond (1906, p. 550, 566) the *Glaphurus pustulatus* faunule—representing the best and practically only useful fossils obtainable from the Beldens zone. *Glaphurus pustulatus* (Walcott) is reported only from the Champlain Valley, where it is common in this zone at several localities (Raymond, 1906, p. 531–532, 545–546).

Middlebury Limestone (new name): A buff-streaked, dark blue-gray, somewhat nodular and granular, thin-bedded, incompetent, partially dolomitic limestone (Pl. 4, fig. 4) crops out over a wide area west of Otter Creek at Middlebury village. This formation is well exposed in the ledges on the Middlebury College campus. The Middlebury limestone grades from the underlying Beldens formation through about 10 feet of interbedded buff dolomites and blue limestones (Pl. 4, fig. 3). At a quarry $\frac{5}{8}$ mile south of Center in Weybridge township (Pl. 10) a few feet at the top of the Middlebury show an increasing number of rather widely separated sand grains near the base of the overlying Black River-Trenton. Here this contact may be recognized by the upward change to sublithographic texture and by the abrupt appearance of the calcite veins that cut at all angles through the Black River-

Trenton beds. Calcite veins are found in the Middlebury but are not as abundant. Small flexures, fracture cleavage, and rectangular jointing are common. Repetition by folding and thinning of the formation on limbs of folds have made determination of thickness difficult. The Middlebury is estimated to be not more than 600 feet thick.

A tabulate coral, from the bed of the Otter Creek below the "Pulp Mill" covered bridge 1 mile north of Middlebury village (Pl. 10), is the only good fossil. It is, however, considerably recrystallized and identification has not been completed. The only other fossils are some segments of cystoid or crinoid stems and a few small planispiral gastropods rather poorly preserved.

At West Rutland a limestone reported by Wing from a point a short distance southwest of the village is similar in lithology and position to the Middlebury and contains (Dana, 1877a, p. 338) *Raphistoma staminium* (Hall) and the cystoid *Paleocystites tenuiradiatus* (Hall). Stratigraphically the Middlebury is equivalent to a succession above the Beldens zone and beneath the Black River-Trenton of the Highgate Springs area, which according to Logan (1863, p. 273–274, 280–281, 854) is made up of 50 to 100 feet (p. 273) of "greenish-grey calcareous fine grained sandstones . . . at the top interstratified with greenish shale" overlain by less than 60 feet (p. 274) of "blackish thin bedded shaly nodular limestones, partially magnesian". This succession carries Chazyan *Dinorthis* (*Plaesiomys*) *platys* (Billings) and *Ampyx* (*Lonchodomus*) *halli* (Billings),—the latter having been originally described at Highgate Springs (Billings, E., 1861b, p. 959–960). According to Kay (oral communication) this zone is about 300 feet thick in the Highgate Springs area. The Middlebury is apparently also equivalent in position to "Group C, 8–13" of the Chazy at Chazy, New York (Brainerd and Seely, 1888, p. 325), a succession that is 100 to 134 feet thick. This is the zone of abundant brachiopods, particularly *Camarotoechia plena* (Hall). *Camarotoechia major* Raymond, found at Valcour Island, is restricted to this zone (Raymond, 1906, p. 566–567). The pelecypod *Modiolopsis fabaformis* Raymond is restricted to the uppermost part of the *Camarotoechia plena* zone at Valcour Island (p. 567). At the latter locality cystoid and crinoid remains, particularly those of *Canadocystites emmonsi* (Hudson) and *Paleocystites tenuiradiatus* (Hall), are common in the uppermost Chazy beds (p. 518, 519, 566).

The Middlebury may be partly Black River in age. In the Ottawa Valley (Raymond, 1911 p. 189; 1916b, p. 326–327; Wilson, 1932, p. 135–146) the "dove" limestones of the Pamelia formation in the lower part of the Black River group are reported to lie between the upper Chazy *Camarotoechia plena* zone and the middle Black River Lowville. Dove limestones are not found in the Middlebury beneath the higher Black River strata in west-central Vermont, but with the lack of a good fossil record it is difficult to prove the absence of lower Black River strata in the Middlebury facies.

Distribution and genetic relations.—The Chazy overlaps southwestward in the belt of folding and overthrusting. The lowest Chazy strata are apparently restricted to the center of the northern Champlain Valley and were presumably laid down along the axis of a northeast-pitching trough.

The typical middle Chazy Crown Point limestone of the Champlain Valley ranges from 0 to 400 feet thick. It overlaps southwestward through the Champlain Valley region loosing beds at the base, but visibly offlapping along its northwestern boundary adjacent to the present Adirondacks. Along the Adirondack border it is bounded above and below and grades laterally westward into sandy beds that thicken westward, suggesting a westerly source. The original southeastward extent of the middle Chazy and its method of pinching out toward the southeast are uncertain. Pre-middle Trenton erosion, evidence for which is reported in the "marble belt" a little south of west-central Vermont, may partly account for its absence in southeastern

localities. It is buried by the Taconic Allochthone (Fig. 5) northeast and south-southwest. Farther south in the "marble belt" and along the Ordovician outcrop as far south as eastern Pennsylvania no Chazy crops out.

The upper Chazy Beldens formation offlaps along its northwestern boundary adjacent to the present Adirondacks. From the line of offlap extinction on the west the thickness of the Beldens increases to a maximum of 700 feet. Pre-middle Trenton removal may account for a part of the extinction at the southern limits of the outcrop, both at the south end of the lake and in the "marble belt". The actual extent of the Beldens to the southwest and northeast is obscure, due to its low structural position in those regions, where it lies beneath the Taconic Allochthone. Clastics of the Weybridge member, centered in the lower middle quarter of the Beldens, thicken from 0 at the meridian of Shoreham to a scattered distribution through a maximum of 500 feet of strata at the eastern limits of outcrop where they account for most of the increased thickness of the Beldens. They were probably derived from a near-by eastern source.

The Middlebury limestone and its probable equivalents in the uppermost Chazy along Lake Champlain and northwest of the area studied may reflect regional overlap (Raymond, 1906, p. 569). However, it probably offlaps the present Adirondacks, much as the lower formations do. The method of southeastward termination is indeterminate in the area of west-central Vermont, inasmuch as erosion has removed the rock to the east. South of West Rutland in the "marble belt" the Middlebury appears to be entirely absent, suggesting nondeposition southeast of west-central Vermont. The southwestward extent of the general overlap is difficult to determine, because the Chazy is covered in that direction by the Taconic Allochthone. It is similarly covered to the northeast in southeastern Quebec. In the Champlain Valley region the equivalents of the Middlebury limestone along the lake are about 100 feet thick. Eastward as far as the eastern limits of exposure the Middlebury becomes 600 feet thick. At certain localities southeast of the Adirondacks and in the "marble belt" the Middlebury, with the other Chazy formations, may have been completely removed by pre-middle Trenton, or earlier, erosion.

The sandy clastics of the Chazy, if not directly were probably originally from the west. The Weybridge, for example, thickens eastward, but it is rather likely that the clastics were derived from the Cambrian quartzites, the sands of which were probably from a western source. This was also suggested for certain sandstones in the upper Beekmantown. A near-by eastern source of clastics, probably for the most part within the foreland limestone-sandstone facies, seems to meet these requirements. Shale facies of Chazy age have not yet been recognized in the autochthonous succession. The Normanskill shales and slates and their equivalents, in the Taconic Allochthone, are correlated with the Chazy.

ORDOVICIAN-BLACK RIVER GROUP

General correlation and lithology.[2]—The Lowville limestone or middle Black River

[2] The original Black River limestone of northwestern New York (Vanuxem, 1842, p. 38–45) is subdivided into three formations (Kay, 1937, p. 243–247),—the Pamelia limestone (Wilson, 1932, p. 135–146), the Lowville limestone (Cushing *et al*; 1910, p. 79–84), and the Chaumont formation (Kay, 1929, p. 664, Table 7). Beds of the lower division of the overlying Trenton group in the Champlain Valley (Kay, 1937, p. 260-261) have been confused with the Chaumont, which resulted in their former classification as Black River.

of authors is reported at several localities (Emmons, 1842, p. 317–318; Hitchcock, 1861, p. 280; Dana, 1877a, p. 345; Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 22; White, 1899, p. 454; Raymond, 1902, p. 21–30; Kay, 1937, p. 254, 261) in the Champlain Valley. The lower Black River Pamelia limestone is not reported here. The Chaumont or upper Black River is reported in the Champlain Valley only at Crown Point, New York (Kay, 1937, p. 254, 259).

Certain beds at Orwell, Shoreham, and Bridport have been classified as Black River (Dana, 1877a, p. 345, 413; Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 4, 7; Raymond, 1906, p. 507) but are probably largely, if not wholly, lower Trenton. They comprise the Orwell limestone of the present paper. Fossils diagnostic of the Black River, other than possibly *Bathyurus extans* (Hall) (Dana, 1877a, p. 341) have not yet been reported from the Orwell north of Benson in west-central Vermont. *Tetradium cellulosum* and *Phytopsis tubulosum* are found in Benson township, adjacent to the town of Orwell on the south. Less than 10 feet of "ashen gray weathering" limestones or Lowville of authors, is near the base of the Orwell here. In eastern Shoreham and northern Cornwall townships black chert beds in the Orwell merely suggest the facies of the Chaumont. The only other outcrops of possible Black River reported in the folded belt are south of the Champlain Valley area in the lower Hudson Valley near Poughkeepsie, New York (Gordon, 1911, p. 65; Knopf, 1927, p. 439), where Clarke (1899, p. 9) reported *Tetradium cellulosum*.

Distribution and genetic relations.—The Black River of west-central Vermont possibly includes only the Lowville formation of authors, here less than 10 feet thick and probably absent in the easternmost outcrops. The Lowville thickens appreciably northwest of the belt of folding. The Lowville at these few localities, to the apparent exclusion of the Pamelia and Chaumont in the deformed southeastern belt, may probably be due to its overlap of the Pamelia about as far as the line of the present folded belt. This probable original southeastern limit of the Lowville is offlapped to some extent by the Chaumont.

ORDOVICIAN-TRENTON GROUP

General correlation[3].—The Trenton limestone of the Champlain valley, which as commonly described in the past (Emmons, 1842, p. 182–183, 277–278, 319) included only strata of Hull and lower Sherman Fall age, has been extended downward to include limestones of Rockland age (Kay, 1937, p. 260–261) and upward to include the shales of upper Sherman Fall age (Ruedemann, 1921a, p. 108–116) which, bordering the lake, are the highest strata exposed in the section. Trenton limestones were recognized in the area of deformed beds east of the Champlain thrust by Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 340, 341, 342) and E. Billings (Hunt, 1868, p. 227), followed later by Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 4) and Keith (1932, p. 368). Evidence for the Trenton age of the eastern slates was originally presented by Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 346) and Keith (1932, p. 368) indicated such a correlation.

[3] A complete section of the rocks which occupy the interval between the Black River and the Eden groups, in southeastern Ontario and northwestern New York, has been designated (Kay, 1937, p. 250) as the standard section of the Trenton group. In it are included six stratigraphic units, in ascending order: Rockland (Raymond, 1914b, p. 348–349; Kay, 1937, p. 251), Hull (Raymond, 1914b, p. 348–349; Kay, 1937, p. 261), Sherman Fall (Kay, 1929, p. 664; 1937, p. 263–264), Cobourg (Raymond, 1914b, p. 345, 349; 1921, p. 1), Collingwood (Raymond, 1914b, p. 348–349; 1921, p. 1; Bassler, 1915, Pl. 2; Reudemann, 1925, p. 149; Kay, 1935, p. 585), and Gloucester (Raymond, 1916a, p. 255; Foerste, 1916, p. 62; Kay, 1935, p. 585).

Formations.—Three mappable units of Trenton age are recognized in the area.

The term Glens Falls, applied to beds of Hull and lower Sherman Fall age in the Mohawk Valley (Ruedemann, 1912, p. 22) and along Lake Champlain (1920, p. 92), is equally applicable in west-central Vermont, where faunal zones, facies, and limiting horizons are identical. Beneath the Glens Falls is a unit containing beds of Rockland age and possibly some of Lowville and Chaumont age called the Orwell limestone, after extensive outcrops in the southeastern part of that township. Keith (1932, p. 360, 369) has referred to the beds of Sherman Fall age, overlying the Glens Falls of the folded belt, as the Hortonville slate, after the village of Hortonville in the northwestern corner of Hubbardton township. Because the slates of the eastern area have yielded no fossils and inasmuch as their upper limits and relation to established stratigraphic units in the Champlain-Hudson Valley are uncertain, it is deemed advisable to call these the Hortonville slates.

Orwell Limestone (new name): Typically it is a massive, closely knit, heavy ledged, light-dove-gray-weathering, rather fine-textured black limestone cut through by innumerable white calcite veins (Pl. 5, fig. 1). It may stand out above associated rock types in gleaming, almost white ledges. *Stromatocerium rugosum* Hall, *Columnaria halli* Nicholson, and *Maclurites logani* (Salter) are fossils readily identified on the weathered surfaces of the slightly metamorphosed rocks of the westernmost outcrops. This fossil association differentiates the Orwell from *Maclurites magnus*-bearing Crown Point limestones of the Chazy group. *M. logani* alone is not readily differentiated from *M. magnus* unless it is weathered out across the plane of the coils, thus revealing its bowl-shaped section as compared with the conical section of *M. magnus*. In the absence of the dolimitization effect noted in the preservation of earlier forms, the more metamorphosed eastern rocks show few if any fossils. At a few localities the upturned edges of the beds reveal a distinctive banding parallel to the bedding, in which the bands, a few inches to 1 foot wide, are composed almost entirely of angular dark objects that are seen in less deformed strata to be chiefly fragments of brachiopod and gastropod shells with convex side up and weathered in section. Where this banding is absent the more abundant calcite veins may serve to differentiate the Orwell. Locally, particularly near the north end of the Taconic Range, the Orwell may be broken by numerous shear planes that destroy the normal, massive appearance so that it is difficult to distinguish from the nodular and incompetent Middlebury limestone beneath or from the overlying, less massively bedded Glens Falls limestone. Close examination, however, may reveal the faint-buff streaks of the Middlebury or the coarse texture characteristic of the Glens Falls. Discontinuous black chert beds are found in the Orwell at a few localities. Where present in the highly deformed rocks of eastern exposures, the chert serves as an unfailing indicator of this formation although all other characters may be obliterated. The Orwell most nearly matches the description of certain rocks reported by Perkins (1902, p. 161–164; 1904, p. 107–108) from the islands of northern Lake Champlain, which Emmons (1842, p. 110) originally termed "Black marble of Isle La Motte". Kay (1937, p. 260) included the Isle La Motte limestone in the Rockland.

Beds of Rockland age may be as much as 100 feet thick in the easternmost exposures in the Champlain Valley. The writer has measured 40 to 50 feet of the heavy ledged strata a little west of the Champlain overthrust in Ferrisburg township.

East of the thrust these strata are so often repeated by folding with thinning on the limbs or thickening on the axes of folds that its thickness is difficult to determine.

Logan (1863, p. 280) reported as much as 80 to 100 feet of the heavy ledged strata in the Highgate Springs slice. This zone apparently thins westward in the northern Champlain Valley. White (1899, p. 458) reported 35 feet on Grand Isle, in northern Lake Champlain west of the exposures of the Highgate Springs slice. At Crown Point, west of west-central Vermont, that part of the heavy ledged facies above the Lowville is from 59 (Kay, 1937, p. 254) to 66 (Raymond, 1902, p. 21–24) feet thick. Therefore, even though the possibility that certain of the lower heavy ledged beds in both eastern and western localities may be older than Rockland is taken into consideration, it still remains probable that Rockland correlatives thin considerably toward the west, at least in the northern Champlain Valley. In the southern part of the Champlain Valley, in localities adjacent to the Adirondack crystalline rocks, the Rockland beds pinch out locally. This may be due to later removal, inasmuch as at certain localities where they pinch out upper Sherman Fall clastics lie above the break, which is therefore comparable in position to erosional unconformities noted elsewhere in the vicinity of the Adirondacks (Kay, 1937, p. 264, 275-276).

Rockland equivalents south of west-central Vermont in the "marble belt" are difficult to locate inasmuch as both the heavy ledged facies and the faunal content have been obscured by deformation. The Rockland may be present in the "marble belt," but the fossils thus far reported from this belt (Walcott, 1888, p. 236–240; Wolff, 1891, p. 336; Dale, 1892a, p. 517; 1894, p. 535, 543, 544; Foerste, 1893, p. 441-442; Bain, 1931, p. 516) have a much greater range than those restricted to the established Rockland beds and seem to be particularly characteristic of Trenton faunas higher than the Rockland.

Glens Falls Limestone (Ruedemann, 1912): A thin-bedded, dark blue-gray, rather coarsely granular limestone (Pl. 5, fig. 2) is readily recognized at many localities by its position between the Orwell limestone facies and the Hortonville slates. Prominent ledges of the massive limestone and rounded hills of sod-covered slate indicate the general limits of the less resistant Glens Falls, which at most localities underlies low, covered areas. The lower contact may be somewhat indefinite, inasmuch as the lower beds are lighter gray and more massive than those higher up, thus looking like the Orwell. Where the beds have not been extremely deformed the Glens Falls may be denoted by abundant ramose bryozoans, probably including *Pachydictya acuta* (Hall). The distinctive trilobite, *Cryptolithus tesselatus* Green, may be found after fairly diligent search even in the deformed Glens Falls beds on the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium. The hemispherical bryozoan *Prasopora orientalis* Ulrich occurs in the same zone as *Cryptolithus tesselatus*, immediately beneath the slates, and is useful in identifying the Glens Falls, particularly at localities of less deformed beds to the west near the Champlain thrust.

Ruedemann (1921b, p. 90–94) has pointed out two distinct facies in the Glens Falls along Lake Champlain: a gray crystalline limestone beneath and a bluish-black, partly shaly limestone above. *Parastrophina hemiplicata* is common in the gray limestone (White, 1900, p. 459) and is also abundant in the Hull of southeastern Ontario and northwestern New York. *Cryptolithus tesselatus* is found in the overlying shaly limestone (White, 1899, p. 460). Kay (1937) called these divisions of the Glens Falls limestone in the Champlain Valley the Larrabee (p. 262) and Shoreham (p. 264), respectively. These members cannot be readily distinguished in the strongly folded beds east of the Champlain thrust, but probably beds of Hull and earliest Sherman Fall age are present in that region.

The Glens Falls facies is estimated to be about 115 feet thick in eastern Shoreham township. The beds are sheared and possibly repeated to some extent on minor folds, so that exact thickness cannot be determined. Determination of the thickness is further complicated by the similarity in appearance of the lowermost beds and those of the underlying Orwell.

A comparable thickness, 120 feet, is reported to the north at Highgate Springs (Kay, 1937, p. 254, 263, 266). The Glens Falls (Kay, p. 254) is 102 feet thick on Grand Isle, 85 feet thick at Crown Point, 52 feet thick at Larrabee Point, and 57 feet thick at Glens Falls, and thus apparently thins southwestward in the Champlain Valley. At one locality in southwestern Orwell township it is entirely absent, Hortonville slates directly overlying the Beekmantown. Beds of Hull age, forming the Larrabee member, probably represent about half the thickness of the Glens Falls in the overthrust rocks of west-central Vermont, or about 50 to 60 feet. The Larrabee is 72 feet thick at Grand Isle, 35 feet thick at Crown Point, 19 feet thick at Larrabees Point, and 19 feet thick at Glens Falls (Kay, 1937, p. 254). It is locally absent from the region of the present Adirondacks (p. 254) apparently because of pre-upper Sherman Fall removal. Northwest of the Adirondack axis the Hull thickens to as much as 110 feet (p. 261). The thicknesses and the stratigraphic relations of the Shoreham member are discussed in connection with the Hortonville slate, with which it probably forms a widespread stratigraphic unit.

HORTONVILLE SLATE (Keith, 1932): This red-brown weathering, locally quartzitic, blue-black slate is the youngest Paleozoic formation that is exposed in west-central Vermont. Almost exclusively the slate outcrops are found in vertical cliffs and ravines. Elsewhere, particularly in open pastureland, it may be covered by a thin layer of turf but is suggested by the characteristic rather steep, but rounded and grassed over, hills. Certain more resistant, quartzose facies crop out in rather prominent hills, forming glacially polished and striated ledges. In general the bedding is obscured by the slaty cleavage. Portions of the slate, particularly near the Taconic Range, are sufficiently altered to be called phyllite.

The Hortonville slate is correlated with the Canajoharie shale of the Mohawk Valley and Lake Champlain, which lies stratigraphically above and grades up from the Glens Falls limestone (Ruedemann, 1912, p. 21–22; 1921b, p. 92–93). Keith (1932, p. 360, 369) has indicated a correlation between the Hortonville and the Snake Hill formation of eastern New York, a formation that in the opinion of Kay (1937, p. 272) "represents an eastern, more sandy facies of the Canajoharie" as exhibited in the latitude of the Mohawk Valley. This facies crops out almost continuously west of the Taconic Range from the type locality of the Snake Hill in eastern New York to the type locality of the Hortonville in west-central Vermont. Fossils have been reported only from the limestone interbeds in the base of the Hortonville (Dana, 1877a, p. 346), but a considerable fauna of lower Canajoharie age (Kay, 1937, p. 272) is found in the Snake Hill. Thus, a correlation between the Hortonville and the lower Canajoharie (Ruedemann, 1921a, p. 108–110) Cumberland Head formation along Lake Champlain (Kay, 1937, p. 274–275) is suggested. The Hortonville may also include upper Canajoharie strata (Ruedemann, 1921a, p. 110–112), equivalent to the Stony Point formation along Lake Champlain (Kay, 1937, p. 275).

Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 343) estimated the Hortonville slate to be 300 to 400 feet thick in eastern Shoreham township. The author has checked this figure in Weybridge township near the north end of the slate and, by halving the thickness of the

slate in the isoclinal syncline here estimated a thickness of about 400 feet. Inasmuch as the upper contact of the slate has been eroded away, the figure probably represents only the lower tenth of slates originally 4000 to 5000 feet thick comparable to the Canajoharie reported from the lower Mohawk Valley (Ruedemann, 1930, p. 33, 118; Kay, 1937, p. 272, 273). An interbedded zone,—in most places less than 5 feet thick—forms the gradation between the Glens Falls and the Hortonville east of the Champlain thrust in west-central Vermont. Along Lake Champlain this interbedded zone, correlated roughly with the lower Canajoharie, is 50 to 150 feet thick (Ruedemann, 1921a, p. 109; Kay, 1937, p. 275), thickening northward.

Possibly the abrupt thickening of the transition zone west of the Champlain overthrust may be ascribed to the horizontal shortening by thrusting of the original zone of lateral gradation from shales on the east to limestones on the west. Apparently the shales gradationally overlap westward on the transition zone. Probably the northward gradational overlap of upper Canajoharie shales on lower Canajoharie transition beds along the lake (Kay, 1937, p. 277) is merely a northward component of the true northwestward overlap, if the northeastward trend from the Mohawk to the Champlain Valley of the eastern limits of the transition beds (p. 275) parallels a southeastern source of the shales. The westward component of this overlap, at right angles to the Champlain Valley, is found in the Mohawk Valley (p. 271). The Canajorharie clastics thus appear to be a southeastward-thickening deposit, probably with only the lower most beds represented in west-central Vermont.

The original southeastward extent of the Canajoharie rocks is indeterminate inasmuch as the Canajoharie is eroded off and faulted in various places and hidden at southeastern localities by the tectonically higher structures of the Taconic Allochthone. Separation of the autochthonous rocks from the Allochthone has been found difficult, and thus actual post-deformation thickness of the Canajoharie clastics is hard to determine. In many places the eastern Canajoharie facies simulate some of the pseudoconformably overlying Taconic rocks. In the "marble belt" south of the area, a blue limestone about 30 feet thick (Foerste, 1893, p. 441) lies at the top of the calcareous succession that forms the southern extension of the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium and immediately beneath the argillaceous rocks found principally in the Taconic Range to the west. According to Foerste, this limestone contains a typical Trenton fauna and inasmuch as it is dark blue, everywhere lies beneath a phyllite, and is of about the average thickness of the early Sherman Fall limestone in the Champlain and Mohawk valleys, the presence of the Shoreham member of the Sherman Fall formation is suggested. Possibly then the lower portion of the overlying phyllites is autochthonous with respect to the Taconic Allochthone and therefore of Canajoharie age. A similar relation of Trenton blue limestone at the top of the calcareous succession to overlying phyllites has been reported at other localities adjacent to and within the Taconic Range. Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 340) reported a patch of *Cryptolithus tesselatus*-bearing limestone from the heart of the "great central belt of slates" in Hubbardton township, Vermont. Near the southwestern corner of Vermont Walcott (1888, p. 237-238) recognized Trenton fossils in limestones that grade up into the overlying phyllites by interlamination. Bain (1934, p. 126) has suggested the presence of phyllites on blue Trenton limestone at West Rutland, Vermont.

Blue limestone overlies Cambrian rocks in Clarendon township. East of West Rutland, in the Center Rutland valley, phyllites, which farther south along the same strike in Clarendon township (Wolff, 1891, p. 336) are underlain by the blue limestone, crop out near although not in actual contact with Beekmantown marbles. In southwestern Brandon township, at the northeast corner of the Taconic Range, farther north along this same general contact, phyllites lie on Beekmantown limestone. Westward across the north end of the range they lie on successively younger limestone beds and at the meridian of Hyde Manor phyllite known to be the Canajoharie equivalent is in the normal position above the *Cryptolithus tesselatus*-bearing limestone. Keith (1913, p. 680) recognized the discordance from the areal pattern of the lithologic units and located the Taconic thrust along the contact between the limestone and overlying phyllites, including the phyllites in the Taconic Allochthone.

Apparently two interpretations of the discordant relation between the eastern phyllites and the underlying calcareous succession at the north end of the Taconic Range are possible. Keith's thrust

interpretation will be discussed later. Canajoharie rocks might overlap eastward unconformably on the Trenton limestones and in their eastern exposures lie upon the eroded edges of much older beds. Possibly this interpretation applies to the localities south along the "marble belt", whereas Keith's applies at the north end of the Taconic Range. At the north end of the range red and purple, and olive-green slates typical of the allochthonous facies in rather close association with the black phyllites near the limestone contact favor the thrust hypothesis. However, the author has not observed nor does the literature report such a discordance between the limestone and the phyllite at any other locality in or bordering the Taconic Allochthone. Several authors (Agar, 1932, p. 36–38; Prindle and Knopf, 1932, p. 297; Knopf, 1935, p. 208-209; Balk, 1936, p. 765–767) indicated the lack of such a discordance at various places in and bordering the central and southern Taconics. This would suggest that most of the Taconic Allochthone pseudoconformably overlies Canajoharie equivalents, making it somewhat doubtful that the discordance noted at the north end of the Taconic Range, although at a point where a thrust fault might be expected, is other than an unconformable overlap of the Canajoharie rocks on older truncated strata.

A stratigraphic break beneath the Canajoharie is well established at several localities northwest of the Taconic Range. The Canajoharie lies on Beekmantown within a small area at the Orwell-Benson line near Lake Champlain and adjacent to the Adirondack border. Similar breaks have been noted near or at the base of the Canajoharie or its equivalents at several other localities at (Clark and McGerrigle, 1936, p. 672-673; Kay, 1937, p. 264, 275-276) or east (Ruedemann, 1901, p. 546–549, 1930, p. 104–113; Kay, 1937, p. 276-277) of the meridian of the Adirondack Mountains. At the Adirondacks the Canajoharie shale gradationally overlaps northwestward upon the Denmark limestone member of the Sherman Fall formation—the non-clastic equivalent of the Canajoharie in northwestern New York (Kay, 1937, p. 267–268, Pl. 4). This break may be present also to the east of the Green Mountains (Currier and Jahns, 1941, p. 1510).

Distribution and genetic relations.—Beds of Rockland age, nowhere over 100 feet thick, overlap the Black River group in the Champlain Valley and elsewhere. They are absent in the present Adirondack region probably in part because of pre-middle Trenton removal. The Rockland beds may thicken southeastward in the folded belt, but they are apparently absent to the extreme southeast, possibly to some extent as a result of pre-middle Trenton erosion. They are not reported at any locality south of west-central Vermont in the "marble belt". Their northeastern extent in the folded belt is obscured by the overlying Taconic Allochthone, but they are probably present northeastward, much as in west-central Vermont (Fig. 5).

The strata of Hull age are distributed about as the Rockland which they overlap at certain localities bordering the Adirondacks (Kay, 1937, p. 254); like the Rockland they are absent because of pre-late Sherman Fall erosion at the meridian of the Adirondacks. The Hull is about 50 feet thick southeast of the Adirondacks in the folded belt. The southeastern limits of the Hull are uncertain, inasmuch as no diagnostic fossils have been found in the metamorphosed beds of the "marble belt". The Taconic Allochthone covers the northeastward extent of the Hull in the folded belt.

The Sherman Fall strata are more widely distributed than the Rockland and Hull, because in some localities on and southeast of the Adirondacks, particularly to the extreme southeast near the Green Mountains, early Sherman Fall erosion removed pre-Sherman Fall rocks. In west-central Vermont Sherman Fall strata may have been as much as 5000 feet thick before the erosion that produced the present topography. At northern Lake Champlain the Sherman Fall is approximately 500 feet

thick (Kay, 1937, p. 274–275)—comparable to the thickness at Canajoharie (p. 269–270) on the Mohawk. Northwest of a line running through these points the Sherman Fall thins to about 200 feet. The Shoreham limestone, a member of the Sherman Fall, less than 60 feet thick (p. 254), lies beneath the great thickness of upper Sherman Fall-Canajoharie clastics to the southeast of this line. Locally the Shoreham may be thinner or absent entirely, either because of early Sherman Fall convergence or removal or both. From the northwestern margin of the folded belt northwest to the Adirondacks, the lower Canajoharie clastics in turn take on an increasing number of limestone interbeds. At the Adirondacks the Sherman Fall clastics overlap gradationally northwestward on nonclastic equivalents. The source of all clastics is to the southeast.

The Schodack, Deepkill, and Normanskill shales of the Taconic Allochthone, stratigraphic equivalents of the pre-Sherman Fall calcareous rocks, were, previous to movement, southeast of the foreland calcareous facies (Fig. 6). The Sherman Fall clastics were probably derived from these shale facies while they were still in their original position. In the pre-Sherman Fall beds of west-central Vermont the zone of lateral facies change from geosynclinal shales on the southeast to foreland limestones on the northwest happens to be at least as far east as the Green Mountain anticlinorium, embryonic forerunners of which may have acted as a barrier to the older muds. In northwestern Vermont this zone is far to the northwest of the anticlinorium and is clearly gradational; thus a continuous barrier barring the northwestward spread of earlier Cambro-Ordovician clastics seems unlikely. Instead a discontinuous barrier must have been produced by the preliminary uplifts. The final Sherman Fall uplift was southeast of the barrier and evidently was higher,—apparently a greater source of clastics than the barrier may have previously been.

SUCCEEDING GROUPS

The Eden, Maysville, and Richmond groups, comprising the Upper Ordovician series of authors, crop out north and south of the Champlain Valley, in southern Quebec, and along the lower Mohawk Valley in New York, respectively. In the latter region only the Eden (Ruedemann, 1930, p. 38) is represented by the shaly strata of the Indian Ladder beds (1925, p. 25). In southern Quebec Eden (Foerste, 1924, p. 9–11), possibly Maysville (p. 9–11), and Richmond shales are overlain by about 1000 feet of red beds (Parks, 1931, p. 27) constituting the Queenston facies (Foerste, 1924, p. 56–57). The Queenston overlaps gradationally northwestward with respect to a southeastern source on the lower Richmond deposits (Foerste, 1924, p. 56–57). Along the middle course of the Nicolet River about 75 miles north of the Canadian border, the Queenston apparently is bordered to the southeast by the Taconic Allochthone as well as by southeastward-dipping low angle thrusts, along which the red beds might be faulted off. Thus, the Upper Ordovician series is thrust faulted out of west-central Vermont, if originally deposited and not eroded. Presumably the upper Sherman Fall clastics, which are the youngest beds now exposed in west-central Vermont, may, previous to thrust faulting or erosion, have been disconformably overlain by clastics of Eden age or later.

STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY

MAJOR STRUCTURES

General setting.—The major structural features in west-central Vermont trend north-south, or parallel to Lake Champlain. They form part of the southwest limb of one of the great northwestward jutting salients of the north-northeast-trending folded mountain belt that parallels the Atlantic Coast of North America. The axis of the salient crosses the major structures a little north of the area of west-central Vermont (Fig. 5). Here the major structural trends change from northerly to northeasterly and thus parallel the St. Lawrence River (Keith, 1923b, p. 309, Pl. 4; 1932, p. 363–364). West-central Vermont is at the western edge of the deformed belt. Four types of major structures represented in or immediately adjacent to this area are: synclinoria, anticlinoria, thrust faults, and a normal fault system.

Synclinoria.—The two synclinoria (Fig. 5) lie on a common north-south axis (Pl. 10) and are separated from each other by the Monkton cross anticline, from which they pitch in opposite directions. They are bounded on the west by the Adirondack "dome" and the Champlain thrust and on the east by the Green Mountain anticlinorium and the Hinesburg-Oak Hill thrust.

MIDDLEBURY SYNCLINORIUM: This synclinorium plunges southward from the latitude of Monkton and embraces the structure of the area between Snake Mountain on its west limb (Pl. 1, fig. 1) and the Green Mountain Front on its east limb (Pl. 1, fig. 2) (Dana, 1877a, p. 414). The center of this synclinorium is covered by the Taconic Allochthone south of the latitude of Brandon. The east limb of the synclinorium may be traced more or less continuously into the "marble belt" south of this latitude. The west limb loses its identity in an area of high angle faults southwest of Orwell. Numerous minor folds that tend to reflect the shape and orientation of the major structure are found on both limbs of the synclinorium. Lines marking the intersections of the axial planes of these minor folds with the surface converge southward. On the east limb of the synclinorium the east limbs of the minor synclines dip steeply (Pl. 6, fig. 2) and are commonly overturned. Overturning of beds, except possibly in structures adjacent to thrust planes, is not as common on the west limb of the synclinorium.[4]

HINESBURG SYNCLINORIUM: This synclinorium (Bain, 1931, p. 506–507) plunges northward from the latitude of Monkton (Pl. 10) and embraces the structures of most of the area between Lake Champlain and the Green Mountain Front. The axis rises to the north in Colchester. Between Colchester and St. Albans there appears to be another cross anticline comparable with that at the latitude of Monkton, but somewhat less prominent. Most of the east limb of the Hinesburg synclinorium, except at the deep re-entrant cut by the Winooski River, is covered by the Hinesburg-Oak Hill thrust slices. The Hinesburg synclinorium is not so symmetrical as the Middlebury synclinorium, and the "folding is limited to the development of a series of moderately broad basin structures" (Bain, 1931, p. 506). The orientation of minor structures is obscured at the north end of the synclinorium

[4] Thus in both plan and cross section the convergence of axial planes of minor folds toward the younger beds of the synclinorium is evidenced. This is therefore an inclined normal synclinorium (Van Hise, 1896, p. 610), tipped over toward the west.

FIGURE 1. CHAMPLAIN THRUST
Beneath west limb of Middlebury synclinorium at north end of Snake Mountain, 1¼ miles ESE. of Addison village. Gently dipping Monkton formation resting above Glens Falls limestone.

FIGURE 2. EAST LIMB OF MIDDLEBURY SYNCLINORIUM
Steeply dipping Cheshire quartzite at south end of the Monkton Hills in northwestern Bristol township, 2½ miles NNE. of New Haven village.

MAJOR STRUCTURES

FIGURE 1. CROWN POINT LIMESTONE
Tops of beds are to east. Fracture cleavage dips more steeply east than bedding. Zone of later rupture cuts bedding and cleavage. 1¼ miles SSW. of Orwell village.

FIGURE 2. BELDENS FORMATION
Tops of beds are to west. Eastward-dipping fracture cleavage cuts beds dipping steeply west. 1 mile WNW. of Brooksville, New Haven township.

CLEAVAGE-BEDDING RELATIONS

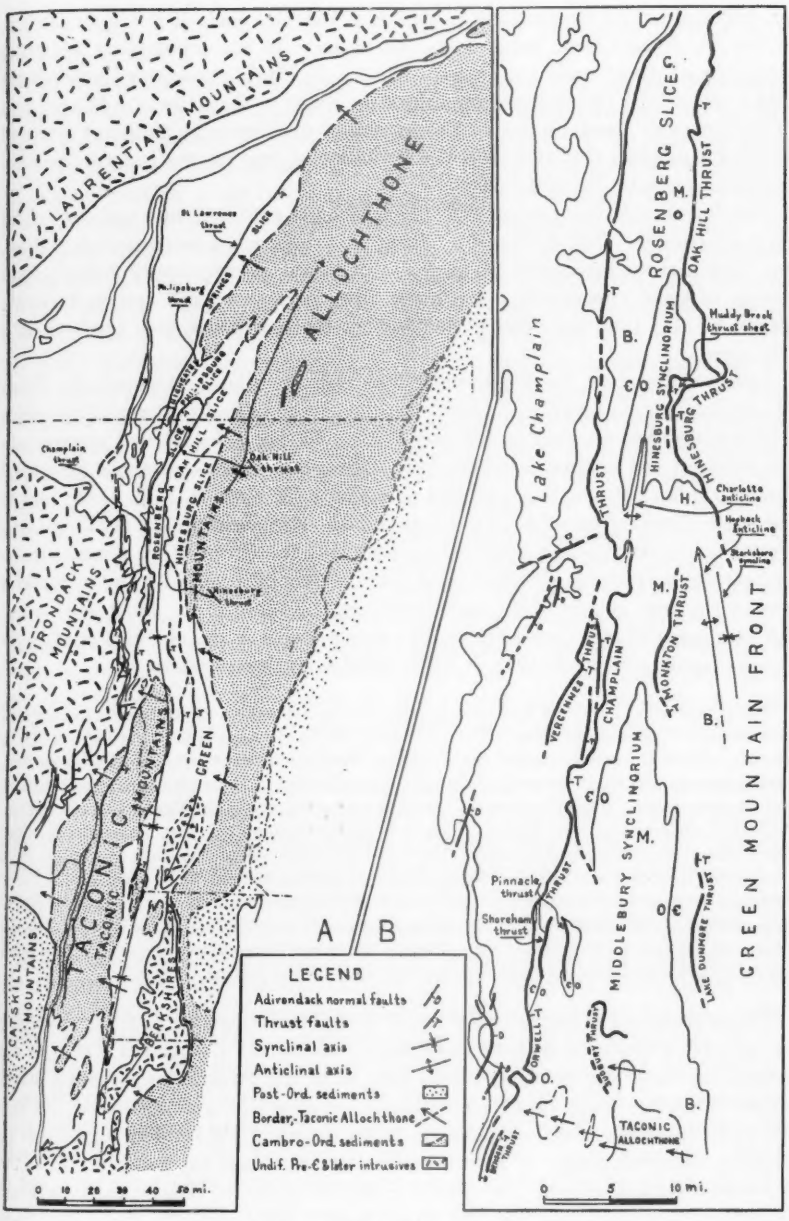


FIGURE 5.—*Regional geologic map*

(A) Western New England, eastern New York, and southern Quebec; (B) Detail of west-central Vermont

by drift cover. At the northern extension of the west limb of this synclinorium, in the St. Albans area, minor folds—particularly in the argillaceous beds—are strongly overturned toward the west. The one decidedly anomalous feature in the major structure is the strong westward salient found in the strike of fold axes west of the Brownell Mountain area. The pattern of the Hinesburg thrust at Brownell Mountain suggests that this salient is the effect of drag on the tectonic zone immediately beneath the thrust slice.

Anticlinoria.—Rather pronounced structural highs are found east and west of the great synclinoria. The Adirondack "dome", a massif whose location during Paleozoic times was approximately the same as it is today, was apparently rather passive during orogenic movements. The lesser folds increase in size eastward (Keith, 1923b, p. 314) from the "dome" and east of the synclinoria they form an anticlinorium.

GREEN MOUNTAIN ANTICLINORIUM: The high curvilinear ridge of the Green Mountains (Fig. 5) roughly coincides with the axis of an uplift of crystalline schists and gneisses (Adams, 1846, p. 167–168; Keith, 1932, p. 404–405) that crosses both the northern and southern borders of the state and is rather continuous for several hundred miles both to the northeast in Canada (Selwyn, 1879, p. 1–15) and to the south along the east side of the Appalachian folded belt (Keith, 1923b, p. 318). Tectonic and stratigraphic evidence suggests that the Green Mountain anticlinorium pitches northward. Whittle noted the northerly pitch exhibited by minor folds and by the areal pattern of the major structure (1894b, p. 352). Drag folds, cleavage-bedding relations, cross-bedding, and ripple marks in the northern part of the range (Currier and Jahns, 1941, p. 1507) indicate northward pitch.

Strictly speaking, the Green Mountain anticlinorium is not continuous far beyond the northern and southern borders of the State. The uplift that follows the ridge of the Green Mountains in Vermont pitches abruptly southward and disappears a little south of the State line at Williamstown, Massachusetts. North of Vermont, this uplift follows the Sutton Mountains north-northeastward and disappears about 50 miles north of the Canadian border and west of the Thetford area in Quebec. At both of these localities the ridge crest passes to another tectonic axis that lies southeast of the Green Mountain-Sutton Mountain axis. The Green Mountain-Sutton Mountain axis bulges westward markedly between the latitude of Rutland and the Canadian border. In its east flank the Green Mountain anticlinorium contains a discontinuous belt of ultrabasic intrusives (Clark, 1934, p. 12; Bain, 1936), associated with volcanics including pillow basalt, which follows all the sinuosities of the range. Southwest of Thetford in Quebec, this belt crosses over the southeastern tectonic axis which appears to pitch southwestward here (Cooke, 1937, Map 419A in pocket).

Thrust faults.—The planes of the major thrusts lie subparallel to either overlying or underlying strata or both for considerable distances. Competent strata in the overthrust blocks dip gently eastward parallel to the thrust. Incompetent strata rather commonly found beneath the thrusts are generally more disturbed. Where the rocks have been folded considerably before thrusting, the bedding may dip at an angle to the thrust plane. Commonly, the overthrust mass has moved so far to the west and northwest as to be in a region of little folding and the beds beneath the thrust trace approach parallelism with the thrust plane. Beds originally above the strata that now underlie the thrust trace have evidently been stripped off at a break parallel

to the bedding. Thus the major thrusts are genetically (Billings, M. P., 1933, p. 142–143) strip thrusts.

CHAMPLAIN THRUST: This thrust (Keith, 1923a, p. 104) defines the western boundary of a continuous tectonic unit, bounded on the east and west by eastward-dipping thrust planes. T. H. Clark (1934, p. 4, Fig. 2; p. 8), following Keith's conception of the thrust sequences, recognized the slice character of the north end of this unit calling it the "Rosenberg slice" (Fig. 5). This slice includes most of the Hinesburg synclinorium and possibly the Middlebury synclinorium. The Champlain thrust trends parallel to Lake Champlain extending from a southward-pitching anticline in Cornwall township a little south of Snake Mountain northward to the Canadian border, about 3 miles north of which, near the village of Rosenberg, Quebec, it becomes obscure in a shale terrane (Clark, 1934, p. 7, 8, Fig. 3). At Snake Mountain Lower Cambrian beds of the mountain proper are thrust westward across and beyond Upper Cambrian and Beekmantown rocks of the Orwell thrust plate onto the middle Trenton limestones and shales next west and structurally continuous with those found along the lake (Pl. 6, fig. 1); the Champlain thrust apparently truncates the Orwell thrust (Pl. 10). To the north the fault lies beneath Lower Cambrian beds to a point at least as far north as the Canadian border. Between the border and the vicinity of Rosenberg it may cut higher into Upper Cambrian beds (Clark, 1934, p. 7, Fig. 7) and possibly Beekmantown or later equivalents.

The dip of the thrust plane varies from a few degrees west to about 20° east. The massive Lower Cambrian formations dip parallel or subparallel to the thrust plane. Except for a small patch of Dunham dolomite that crops out on the west slopes of the south end of Buck Mountain ridge near the Otter Creek (Pl. 10), the Monkton quartzite lies immediately above the thrust plane from Snake Mountain north to Shelburne Bay. From Shelburne Bay to the Canadian border the Dunham dolomite lies above the thrust plane.

Structures in the more massive limestones and dolomites beneath the thrust are truncated at the thrust plane in the region between the south end of Snake Mountain and Mt. Philo, and from Burlington north. At intervening localities the fault plane lies in and is roughly parallel to subhorizontal, thin-bedded, middle Trenton limestones and shales that have been correlated with the Glens Falls limestone and Hortonville slate. Between Snake Mountain and Mt. Philo, beds ranging from the upper Beekmantown Bridport dolomite to the Trenton shales are truncated by the thrust where it cuts across several north northeast—south southwest-striking minor folds and thrusts. The thrust cuts Chazy and Trenton beds at several localities north of Burlington in the belt of tightly folded limestones and shales that comprise the Highgate Springs sequence (Schuchert, 1933, p. 357–358; 1937, p. 1016–1018) found between the fault and the lake. At the Canadian border the Champlain thrust cuts Upper Cambrian to probably Trenton or younger beds in the Philipsburg slice (Logan, 1863, p. 283–285; McGerrigle, 1930, p. 184–186; Clark, 1934, p. 7, Fig. 3).

Since the Champlain thrust disappears southward, the displacement along the southern portion of the thrust must increase northward. The deep erosional re-entrants north of Snake Mountain where the Otter Creek crosses the fault and along Lewis Creek between Shellhouse Mountain and Mt. Philo indicate to some extent

the magnitude of this increase. The north-northeast—south-southwest regularity of strike of beds and absence of tear structures in the massive Lower Cambrian strata of the Rosenberg slice suggest that the slice as a unit has not been appreciably distorted. The northern terminus of the Champlain thrust is masked in an extensive shale terrane, found north of Rosenberg, Quebec, that includes strata equivalent to the competent strata of the Rosenberg slice. Possibly the thrust is distributed along several planes in the shales north of Rosenberg. This zone of thrusting probably terminates far to the northeast of the Rosenberg slice proper.

HINESBURG-OAK HILL THRUSTS: The Hinesburg (Keith, 1932, p. 108, p. 364) and Oak Hill (Clark, 1934, p. 4, Fig. 2) thrusts form the western boundaries of tectonic units whose eastern limits have not been traced (Booth, 1938, p. 1869). The rocks of both the Hinesburg and Oak Hill thrust slices grade eastward into the schist and gneiss terrane of the Green Mountains. Both of these slices, so far as they have been delineated, apparently have undergone considerable displacement, as evidenced by the depth of erosional reentrants and by the outlying position of klippes. The Hinesburg and Oak Hill thrusts form the eastern boundary of the Rosenberg slice.

The terms Hinesburg and Oak Hill have been used rather interchangeably. There is, however, a major bifurcation of this thrust zone about at the latitude of the Winooski River, north of the type locality of the Hinesburg thrust. This would justify designating the part north of the Winooski River as the Oak Hill thrust extending it south across the border from its type locality in southern Quebec (Booth, 1938, p. 1869). The Oak Hill thrust passes southeastward beneath the Hinesburg thrust at Williston village (Pl. 10). The Hinesburg thrust, however, is not readily traceable northeastward into the highly deformed eastern rocks north of the Winooski River, although further investigation in that region may reveal its position there. The Oak Hill thrust passes northward into a region near Brome Mountain in southern Quebec, where from all available accounts (Logan, 1863, p. 245; Ells, 1896, p. 37, 57), the surface is underlain largely by argillaceous rocks in whose monotonously similar lithology a fault could not be readily traced. The Hinesburg thrust is traceable southward to a point 3 or 4 miles southeast of Hinesburg village.

Southward the position and extent of the Hinesburg thrust are entirely conjectural. Half a mile south of Starksboro village (Pl. 10), a slaty to phyllitic, or graywacke succession, comparable with that east of the Hinesburg thrust farther north, lies east of and probably stratigraphically beneath Cheshire quartzites that are in structural continuity with the Rosenberg slice. East of the Chesire quartzite along the Green Mountain Front and west of the main ridge of the Green Mountains farther south in Lincoln township is a dolomite very similar and probably equivalent to dolomites (Clark, 1936b, p. 143; Booth, 1938, p. 1869) occurring beneath the Cheshire correlative in the Oak Hill slice. Reconnaissance strongly suggests that no locally identifiable truncation by thrusting occurs in the succession below the Cheshire. Possibly, however, all thrust planes are folded into pseudoconformability in the eastern area and are thus not recognizable here.

The rather highly deformed quartzose slates, phyllites, and graywackes east of the Hinesburg thrust, a short distance north and east of Hinesburg village, lie with angular discordance across the east limb of the Hinesburg synclinorium, where the thrust plane truncates minor folds which are made up of beds from Lower Cambrian to Beekmantown age. The thrust plane has not been observed at any point, but the

depth of the re-entrants suggests that it dips at a very low angle to the east. Non-quartzose black slates and phyllites crop out west of the quartzose rocks along the thrust front in St. George and Willston townships. These latter Upper Cambrian argillaceous rocks comprise the Muddy Brook thrust slice, which was apparently dragged up along the sole of the Hinesburg thrust. These same slates and Upper Cambrian sandy dolomites crop out in the re-entrant west of Williston village. Northwest of Williston village the quartzose rocks are thrust over a closely folded syncline of the Oak Hill slice. In this syncline are formations from Lower Cambrian to probably Upper Cambrian age (Booth, 1938, p. 1869).

In general, the rocks east of the Oak Hill thrust are less deformed and less uniform in appearance than those east of the Hinesburg thrust. The Lower Cambrian Dunham dolomite is everywhere recognizable, and at many places along the thrust front, where structures involving the Dunham are truncated at erosional re-entrants or at klippes such as Cobble Hill in Milton township (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1058), it locates the fault. Where argillaceous rocks are near the contact, the fault is much more difficult to locate, inasmuch as the eastern exposures of the Rosenberg slice are in a predominantly argillaceous terrane. The slate accompanied by conglomerate is indistinguishable from similar slate and conglomerate in the Oak Hill slice (Booth, 1938, p. 1869). The slate is exposed south "to the latitude of Burlington, where it is cut off by the Hinesburg overthrust" (Keith, 1932, p. 377; Schuchert, 1937, p. 1048). North of Georgia, Vermont, these slates "crop out nearly continuously to a point beyond the Canadian border" (Schuchert, 1937, p. 1052). The thrust plane, although unobserved, probably dips eastward at a low angle. The Oak Hill slice is distinctly different from the Rosenberg slice in that the younger beds are to the west and the strata dip steeply into the thrust plane instead of paralleling it (Clark, 1936b, p. 139, 141).

Taconic Thrust: That portion of the Taconic thrust trace here described defines the northern boundary of a klippe rather extensive in western New England and eastern New York; it includes most of the peaks of the Taconic Range and considerable area to the west. Clarification of the contact relations of this klippe may make conclusions as to its genesis possible. The gross areal relations suggest an enormous strip thrust.

In and west of the Taconic Range is a predominantly argillaceous Cambro-Ordovician succession occupying about the same stratigraphic position (Walcott, 1888, p. 241-242; Ruedemann, 1902, p. 559; 1921, p. 117-118) as calcareous beds cropping out at lower elevations to the east, west, and north. Small patches of the calcareous facies within the range (Dana, 1877a, p. 340), completely surrounded by the argillaceous facies, are exposed along the axes of anticlines. Slates and phyllites lie above limestones at several points in and adjacent to the north end of the Taconic Range (Dale, 1904; Keith, 1932, p. 399-402). Allochthonous Cambrian slates and phyllites are here superposed on the Ordovician rocks of the predominantly calcareous succession. Near the north end of the range the Taconic thrust klippe has roughly the same areal configuration as the range itself (Ruedemann, 1909, p. 188–192; Keith, 1912, p. 720-721, 1913, p. 680; 1932, p. 359, 399). A similar condition of abnormal superposition of the allochthonous facies exists at the south end of the Taconic Range

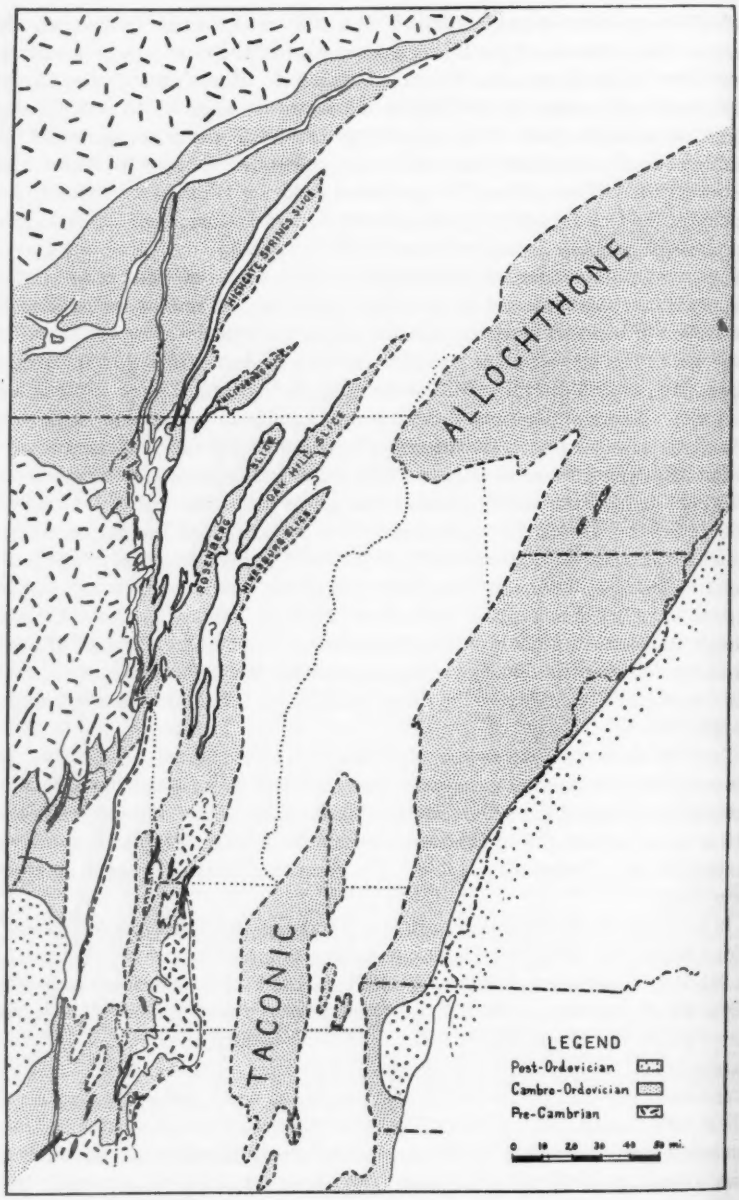


FIGURE 6.—*Palinspastic map of the region of western New England, eastern New York, and southern Quebec*

(Knopf, 1935, p. 208-209). The Taconic klippe is an erosional remnant of the once much larger Taconic Allochthone (Fig. 6).

The trace of the Taconic thrust has not been completely established. The contact between the black slate terrane in the lower slopes of the Taconic Range and the valley limestone at the north foot of the range is poorly exposed; and although in structural details it yields inconclusive evidence of thrusting, areal mapping has shown that it truncates (Pl. 10) the middle Trenton Glens Falls limestone at the meridian of Sudbury village down to the upper Beekmantown Bascom formation at the meridian of Brandon village. Keith (1913, p. 680) recognized this discordance and remarked that "an overthrust of the slates seems the only competent explanation of their relations". Possibly, however, the thrust is masked in the phyllites higher up on the range. There is evidence, already cited, in the Rutland region on the eastern edge of the Taconic Range, that certain phyllites are autochthonous and probably equivalent to the upper middle Trenton slates, suggesting that some of the lowermost slates of the range are Trenton and that the discordance along the north end of the slate terrane is an angular unconformity within the autochthonous succession.

Very likely the Taconic thrust extends far beyond the Taconic Range. Logan (1861, p. 379–382) first recognized the necessity for the "great break" from the field relations near the city of Quebec, where the allochthonous rocks, comparable to those in the Taconic region, lie adjacent to and tectonically upon the autochthonous foreland succession. This allochthonous succession may be traced southwestward (Ells, 1896, map in portfolio; Parks, 1931, Map 112 in pocket) from Quebec into the "Granby slice" (Clark, 1934, p. 4, 8, 14) southeast of the St. Lawernce River. Rather than a slice, however, the southward-jutting terrane of Sillery shales (Fig. 5) appears to be a remnant of the Taconic Allochthone (Fig. 6), which before erosion was continuous from the great klippe in the Taconic Range (Kay, 1937, p. 286, Pl. 5). The allochthonous rock at Granby is surrounded by a black shale terrane comparable with that around the base of the Taconic Range; most of this terrane is probably of upper middle to late Ordovician age (Ells, 1896, p. 17, 25–28; Foerste, 1924, p. 9–11, 56-57; Clark, 1934, p. 4, 6).

The Taconic Allochthone must have been transported from the southeast although a root zone has not been established there. In west-central Vermont a traverse can be made from the crystalline Adirondacks eastward at least to the Green Mountain Front without crossing the Allochthone, a single thrust fault, or a break of any kind. Undoubtedly the original site of the rocks of the Taconic Allochthone must have been somewhere east of the Green Mountain Front. Since the Green Mountains are underlain by a predominantly metamorphic terrane, a thrust fault might be difficult to recognize. Keith (1932, p. 404) states that

"The sole of the overthrust passes upward into the air along the east side of the Taconic Range and does not come down again until far to the east in the middle of the Green Mountains. There, rocks of the same sort as those of the Taconic Range are found resting on the Plymouth marble. . . ."[5]

Hawkes, however, pointed out (1941, p. 661–663) that there is no structural evidence of thrusting, such as truncation, at the contact between the marbles at Plymouth and

[5] On the east flank of the main Green Mountain ridge north and south of Plymouth, Vermont (Perry, E.L., 1927, p. 160-162; 1929, p 1-64; Dale, T.N., 1915, p. 22-34), in an eastward-dipping succession, are the easternmost exposures of rock of the Champlain Valley type calcareous facies. Keith (1932, p. 404-405) correlated these beds with the quartzites, dolomites, and limestones west of the Green Mountains, with the implication that before erosion they were connected across the arch of the Green Mountain anticlinorium.

overlying argillaceous rocks and that the change is gradational rather than sharp. W. White (oral communication) suggested that the Taconic thrust actually has no root, the Allochthone having moved northwestward as a detached unit after becoming separated from the southeastern rocks. Possibly that is true in Vermont, although quite as likely the thrust is masked in the deformed southeastern terrane. Much further investigation of this problem is necessary.

SUDBURY NAPPE: Adjacent to the north end of the Taconic klippe is the Sudbury nappe, found in the belt of autochthonous limestone between Sudbury and Whiting (Pl. 10). This is a true nappe according to the definition of Haug (Collet, 1935, p. 9), though small in comparison with the typical nappes of the Alps, inasmuch as it is a recumbent anticline part of whose reversed limb has disappeared through stretching. The core is massive Chazy marble and dolomite and the envelope less massive Chazy limestone. The root zone is exposed in the extreme northeastern foothills of the Taconic Range in northeastern Sudbury township. A gap in the envelope on the reversed limb of the nappe is readily recognized in northern Sudbury township. Here the marbles at the core are stretched westward and the limestones of the envelope break away from an inverted succession that includes both Chazy and Trenton beds visibly connected with the root zone. Thus the core rocks truncate the uppermost Chazy and Trenton of the inverted succession. This truncation is the Sudbury thrust, genetically a stretch thrust (Willis, 1893, p. 223). The Sudbury nappe is unique in that outcropping beds within the nappe strike north-northwest (Dale, 1904, p. 188) rather than north, which suggests greater displacement at the north end.

The present Sudbury nappe is a small remnant of the original. The root zone exposed at Middlebury (Pl. 4, fig. 3) and as far north as northeastern Weybridge is a fair indication of the minimum northward extension of the nappe structure, although the nappe proper is eroded away. At Sudbury and south-eastward simple south-southeastward-pitching folds occur all across the limestone belt in the vicinity of Hyde Manor. Here they are probably in the upper limb of the nappe not far from its southern terminus.

The comparable patterns of the Sudbury nappe and Taconic thrust seem to indicate a genetic relationship. The limestones on and east of the eastward-dipping upper limb of the nappe strike southwest rather than south-southeast as is characteristic of the east limb of the Middlebury synclinorium, suggesting drag produced by the once overriding Taconic Allochthone.

Normal fault system.—A north-south-trending belt of normal faults lies in and around the Adirondack region at the western border of the area (Fig. 5). A set of longitudinal faults downthrown to the east-southeast strikes north-northeast, separating fault blocks which tilt downward to the west-northwest (Swinnerton, 1932, p. 414; Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 12). A transverse set, which strikes roughly east-northeast at a considerable angle to the longitudinal set, dies out northeastward a short distance east of Lake Champlain. The larger transverse faults cut the longitudinal faults (Rodgers, 1937, p. 1584; Quinn, 1933, p. 121) and are downthrown to the north-northwest (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 15, 16; Rodgers, 1937, p. 1583-1585; Quinn, 1933, p. 121).

A rather extensive longitudinal fault crosses the southern edge of the area north of

Wilcox Hill in Benson township (Pl. 10). South-southwest from this point, it parallels Lake Champlain for several miles and dies out to the north-northeast in the middle Ordovician-Trenton shale, increasing in displacement toward the southwest. West of Wilcox Hill the shales exposed in the bottom of a small valley are faulted down to the east against Lower Ordovician-Beekmantown strata exposed on the west wall of the valley, a stratigraphic throw of 500 to 1000 feet. This normal fault truncates the Benson thrust exposed along the east wall of the valley.

Two transverse high-angle faults have been recognized, about 1 mile west of Orwell village (Pl. 10) at a point 1/4 mile north of East Creek (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 7) where they cut across the formations and structures along the westward-facing escarpment of the Orwell thrust. They are roughly parallel, striking west-northwest, and apparently down-thrown to the north. The fault planes or zones are covered, but the Beekmantown-Trenton contact in the overthrust block is offset along a line approximately coincident with a road passing westward down the thrust scarp and along another line about 1/8 mile to the south. Heavy cover to the west, at the foot of the scarp, makes it impossible to determine whether the faults continue down into the middle Trenton shales beneath the overthrust Beekmantown dolomite, disturbing the thrust plane. Normal faults are reported elsewhere only in the zone beneath the Orwell and Champlain thrust planes, exposed west of the thrust scarp. Probably the faults west of Orwell are some rare upward extensions of the normal faults, here cutting the Orwell thrust plane.

The major faults of the Adirondack system do not intersect the major thrust faults farther east. The border of the crystalline Adirondacks, which at most places lies along one or more of these normal faults, parallels the Orwell and Champlain thrusts from Orwell northward nearly as far as Burlington, the various bends in one system being matched by those in the other (Pl. 1, fig. 1). Lake Champlain lies in the intervening area, largely on the soft middle Trenton shales and limestones, which are close to the Adirondacks on the western sides of the westward-tilted fault blocks. These two fault zones may have been separated partially by the eastward retreat during erosion of the Champlain thrust scarp; the present trace of the Champlain thrust scarp, except to the south, is consistently about the same distance east of the exposures showing Adirondack normal faulting. The Adirondack faults seem to be rather closely related to a similarly oriented joint system in the Adirondack crystalline basement and are apparently limited in distribution to a tectonic zone in the immediate vicinity of the crystallines. Possibly the Champlain thrust and associated structures are in a zone of movement concentrically above this zone of strong normal faulting that lies in and peripheral to the Adirondack massif. The close relation of the normal faulting to the Adirondack rocks suggests that it has been associated genetically with their domal uplift. Brainerd and Seely (1890b, p. 12), pointed out that the normal fault blocks along Lake Champlain are tilted down to the north as well as westward. The two largest transverse faults found along Lake Champlain are also downthrown to the north. Megathlin (1938, p. 106, 119) has indicated a similar westward tilt and a southward decrease in fault displacement south of the Adirondacks along the Mohawk River, which (p. 119) he attributed to "forces which affected essentially the Adirondack region. . . ." He pointed out (p. 106) that the faults may

disappear here "both by actual decrease of throw and by passage into shale which is probably taking up some of the displacements by adjustments within itself." Thus these faults apparently die out in stratigraphic as well as in tectonic horizons farther removed radially from those of the crystalline massif from which, presumably, they were propagated. They die out upward as well as laterally, and their time of movement was possibly later than that of several of the higher stratigraphic horizons that flank the Adirondacks and are unaffected by normal faulting. Likewise they are probably later than the major thrusts flanking the Adirondacks at some distance to the east.

LESSER STRUCTURES

General relations.—Many of the lesser structures are symmetrically disposed with respect to major structures, particularly the minor folds found on the limbs of the Middlebury synclinorium. However, in the vicinity of thrust faults, the regular pattern of the folds is disturbed, and odd-appearing anticlines and synclines are prominent. Most of the smaller thrusts, all of which are eastward-dipping, are of the break thrust type (Willis, 1893, p. 223) produced simply by the rupture of the steeply dipping or overturned western limb of an anticline. A few are subsequent shear thrusts (Billings, M.P., 1933, p. 141–143) that truncate folds and have been produced by movement along thrust planes developed later than and somewhat independently of movements causing the folds. Some of the more extensive of the lesser thrusts are strip thrusts (p. 142-143) like the major thrusts.

Detailed description.—Several such structures illustrate their genesis rather well and are here described in detail (Fig. 5).

Benson Thrust: A strip thrust is traceable intermittently southward through Benson township (Pl. 10), possibly into the township of West Haven. Reconnaissance work indicated that at all points where the fault can be definitely located upper Beekmantown or, in one place, older beds form a fault line scarp, which faces westward over lowland middle Trenton shales. The upper Beekmantown has apparently been stripped from lower strata to the east and now lies to the west on the shales from which higher zones have been removed in the same manner.

The thrust contact crosses a road half a mile north-northeast of Wilcox Hill. Here upper Beekmantown Bridport dolomite dips gently eastward on middle Trenton limestones and shales. Northeast of this road is a deep, narrow valley which opens out to the south-southwest. The valley has been formed along one of the high angle longitudinal faults of the Adirondack normal fault system downthrown to the east-southeast. The northwest wall of the valley is made up entirely of a subhorizontal succession of Beekmantown sandstones and dolomites that are continuous downward into the Upper Cambrian beds flanking the Adrinondack crystallines along Lake Champlain; these beds are not affected by thrusting. The floor and lower part of the southeast wall is underlain by Trenton slates. The upper Beekmantown Bridport dolomite crops out in thrust position above the slates higher on the southeast wall. Projected northwestward against the northwest wall the thrust plane meets the unbroken Beekmantown succession in the upthrown block of the high angle fault, against which it has been downthrown. The high angle fault can be traced south-southwest between the Benson thrust and the lake for nearly 8 miles.

Orwell Thrust and Anticline: The Orwell thrust (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 5, 7) (Pl. 10) is above subhorizontally distributed Trenton shales and is overlain by and truncates a folded competent succession, Upper Cambrian to Trenton in age. The west limb of the Orwell anticline (p. 7, 9) is being removed by eastward retreat of the Orwell thrust scarp. Apparently this anticline and related structures were developed before movement along the Orwell thrust; thus the under surface of the Orwell thrust plate is that of a subsequent shear thrust, although the upper surface of the footwall block onto which it has been transported most closely approximates that of a strip thrust.

SHOREHAM THRUST, SYNCLINE, AND ANTICLINE: At Shoreham village (Pl. 10) younger beds are thrust over older (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 3–9) along a flat subsequent shear thrust. Here the Shoreman syncline and the Shoreham anticline adjoining it on the east are truncated at the Shoreham thrust, along which these folds have been transported bodily westward into such a position that Trenton strata at the axis of the syncline lie on Upper Cambrian beds near the axis of the Orwell anticline. The northern continuation of the synclinal axis in the footwall block is exposed near the east foot of Mutton Hill at a meridian about 5/8 miles east of that of Shoreham village; thus a thrust displacement of about 3000 feet is indicated.

PINNACLE THRUST AND LEMON FAIR SYNCLINE: East of the Shoreham anticline along the Lemon Fair River (Pl. 10) is a rather broad, sinuous syncline the east limb of which is truncated by an overthrust succession of eastward-dipping competent strata (Bainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 8, 9) comprising the west limb of the Middlebury synclinorium. The truncating fault is a break thrust dipping eastward subparallel to the overlying competent strata at the meridian of the Pinnacle in eastern Shoreham (p. 5).

LAKE DUNMORE THRUST AND SYNCLINE: Lake Dunmore, located in eastern Salisbury and Leicester townships (Pl. 1, fig. 2; Pl. 10) "seems to lie in a southward pitching syncline of quartzite, with overlying dolomite, the dolomite having been largely eroded" (Dale, T.N., 1905, p. 47). At the Falls of Lana or "cascades" east of the lake the quartzites dip very steeply, nearly vertically, to the west. The beds on the east limb are more or less continuous along the strike with those of the Lower Cambrian of the Green Mountain Front. At Sunset Hill and on hills north and southwest of the lake the quartzite and underlying phyllites dip 30° ± E. Beneath the quartzite and phyllite and subparallel to them is a rather steeply inclined break thrust that is traceable from the latitude of Bryant Mountain in Salisbury township southward at least as far as a hill southeast of Mud Pond in Leicester township. The northern and southern ends of this thrust are covered. All of the low area immediately to the west is underlain by Lower Cambrian dolomite beneath the thrust plane. This dolomite is continuous along the strike for many miles, both to the north and south of Lake Dunmore, at the west foot of the Green Mountain Front (Pl. 10). Inasmuch as the dolomite is not appreciably narrowed or cut out throughout this belt, possible northward or southward continuations of the Lake Dunmore thrust along the Green Mountain Front in the nature of a border fault must be of smaller displacement than at the lake and certainly do not approach the magnitude of the Champlain, Hinesburg, or Oak Hill thrusts. The Pine Hill thrust (Dale, T.N., 1892a, p. 514–519) is a similar but much more extensive displacement in the marble valley region southeast of west-central Vermont.

HOGBACK ANTICLINE AND STARKSBORO SYNCLINE: These two adjoining folds pitch north, and in northeastern Monkton township (Pl. 10) the Lower Cambrian quartzite of the anticline disappears beneath the surface, which there is everywhere formed on overlying Lower Cambrian dolomite.

"The quartzite is typically exposed throughout the Hogback and South Mountain areas, comprising the front range or western flank of the Green Mountain range. . . . The relationship of the quartzite to the Cambrian dolomite in the Starksboro valley is well shown by the structure at the southeast end of Hogback Mountains where the dolomite overlies the quartzite, and in the bed of the New Haven River above Ackworth, where the structure of the quartzite is decidedly synclinal. . . ." [Dale, N.C., 1921, p. 51–52]. Vertically dipping beds of Cambrian quartzite and dolomite south of Starksboro and easterly dipping beds on Hogback Mountain, classify the structure as an asymmetrical syncline . . ." [1919, p. 198]. At the north end of the Hogback a low hill, situated north of the road . . . , is of hard grayish quartzyte, while the main range south is brownish and distinctly stratified, with dip 70° to 75° to the eastward. North of this low quartzite hill, the quartzite extends on northward in narrow masses, and is directly overlaid on the northeast by dolomite and bounded by dolomite around the the whole northern end. The dolomite on the west was not seen in immediate contact with the quartzyte; but at the nearest point . . . it seemed to dip east at a high angle, while a few rods to the west it had a decided westward dip . . . [Dana, 1877a, p. 409]. . . . [This] "pitching anticlinal structure at the north end of the Hogback bears evidence for anticlinal structure only for the north end of the west limb" . . . [Dale, N.C., 1919, p. 198].

South of the north end of the Hogback Mountains along the Green Mountain Front the contact between the quartzites of the escarpment and the dolomites next west in the valley is covered by talus, lake beds, swamps, delta deposits, or morainal material. Wing (Dana, 1877a, p. 410) interpreted this contact as the normal sedimentary contact between inverted quartzites on the west limb of the Hogback Mountains anticlinal and the stratigraphically higher valley dolomites to the west, much as at the extreme north end of the range. N.C. Dale (1919, p. 198) did not recognize inversion of the

strata on the west side of the Hogback Mountains proper and stated that "the structure at the valley range contact would seem to be. . . . in the nature of a hinge fault". If the Green Mountain Front south of the north end of the Hogback Mountains is a fault-line scarp, presumably of a steeply inclined thrust, the heave of this fault is insignificant as compared with that of the other thrusts, inasmuch as the dolomite belt next west is at no point completely cut out. The simpler interpretation is that beneath the float along the west foot of the Hogback Mountains and at comparable localities of the Green Mountain Front farther south is a normal sedimentary contact between quartzites to the east and dolomites to the west, the escarpment being produced solely by differential weathering and erosion of the steeply dipping quartzite and dolomite beds. Apparently this is Keith's (1932, p. 395) interpretation.

MONKTON THRUST: This thrust (Keith, 1932, p. 359, 364) is traceable by truncation of beds and juxtaposition and abnormal superposition of widely separated stratigraphic units. It extends from a southward-pitching anticline 1 mile northeast of New Haven village northward to a northward-pitching anticline at Monkton Ridge village (Pl. 10). The massive gray facies and also a brown, rather schistose facies of the Lower Cambrian Cheshire quartzite, found in most of the hilly area trending southward through the center of Monkton township into northwestern Bristol township, overlie the thrust plane. Along the thrust between the latitude of Monkton village and the north boundary of New Haven township the red Lower Cambrian Monkton quartzite crops out immediately west of the Cheshire. The great stratigraphic separation of these two formations is proved by an examination of the northward-plunging anticline, north of Monkton Ridge village. Here the Cheshire crops out at the core of the fold and is separated from 725 feet of Monkton, well-exposed on the west limb, by 1760 feet of dolomite. This dolomite is evidently completely cut out by the Monkton thrust. The actual truncation is less apparent in the field, however, because Monkton Pond lies over the zone of truncation near the north end of the thrust and Cedar Swamp covers it near the southern terminus. In northern New Haven township, south of the Monkton area, the rocks immediately west of the thrust are covered. Possibly here the Cheshire is thrust on the Winooski dolomite, stratigraphically above the Monkton. This appears to be a break thrust with at least 2500 feet of stratigraphic throw.

MUDDY BROOK THRUST: This thrust sheet, containing Upper Cambrian slates and conglomerates, thinly underlies the present erosion surface in a narrow belt west of the Hinesburg thrust in St. George and Williston townships, near Muddy Brook (Pl. 10). It has been so deeply eroded that it is cut by numerous fensters through which Beekmantown rocks and minor folds of the Hinesburg synclinorium are exposed. These folds are truncated by the thrust. The Upper Cambrian slates are readily distinguished from the extremely quartzose rocks of the Hinesburg slice. Structures are practically indistinguishable in the Muddy Brook thrust sheet because of the homogeneity of the slates. The slates probably form a smeared out portion of the incompetent Upper Cambrian slate from the east limb of the Hinesburg synclinorium that has been dragged across the younger beds in the zone of thrusting beneath the Hinesburg slice.

CHARLOTTE ANTICLINE: A fold divides the south end of the Hinesburg synclinorium into two parts (Pl. 10). It strikes north-northeast coincident with the pattern of a re-entrant in the Champlain thrust east of Mt. Philo. This suggests that the folding that produced the Charlotte anticline may have caused some warping of the Champlain thrust plane.

VERGENNES THRUST: This thrust (Whitfield, 1886, p. 299) may be traced from north of the village of Addison, near the Addison-Panton town line, north-northeastward through the city of Vergennes and the village of Ferrisburg (Pl. 10). Although it is found west of the area, it is noteworthy being a very good example of a thrust whose displacement decreases south-southwestward toward relatively undisturbed horizontal beds rather rigidly connected with the crystalline basement at the border of the Adirondacks. In Addison township a broad anticline, at the axis of which upper Beekmantown beds are exposed, is the only sign of distrubance. Toward the north at Vergennes, the upper Beekmantown beds lie in thrust position on middle Trenton shales that flank the anticline farther south. North of Ferrisburg village, where the fault passes into the middle Trenton shale terrane, the relations are obscure. Reconnaissance revealed a similar line of faulting extending from the northern slopes of Snake Mountain north to Ferrisburg and lying between and roughly parallel to the Vergennes and Champlain thrusts. This thrust may be the northern extension of the Orwell thrust, truncated for a short distance by the Champlain thrust at Snake Mountain.

Summary statement.—The folds and thrust faults here described reflect to a varying degree the probable genesis of the regional structure. The folds in Orwell, Shoreham, and Bridport townships parallel the structures of the Middlebury synclinorium and some of them are truncated by the Orwell thrust. They are earlier than thrusting and probably of about the same generation as the folds of the synclinorium. The Vergennes, Orwell, and Benson thrust plates are much alike, being attached rather firmly to the Adirondack crystalline basement at their southern ends and showing increased displacement, particularly by strip thrusting, to the north. The three thrusts are essentially en echelon. All three disappear north-northeastward in the Trenton shale. The Vergennes thrust and the north end of the Orwell thrust are particularly significant because they trend north-northeastward beneath the Champlain thrust plane,—good structural evidence for the westward counterclockwise rotation of the Rosenberg slice. Presumably all of the thrusts developed from pre-existing northeast-striking folds. Some folds may have been formed after thrusting as suggested by the agreement between the pattern of the trace of the Champlain thrust and the pattern of shallow folds in the Hinesburg synclinorium.

STRUCTURAL DETAILS

General scope.—Certain details of the geologic structure have such a constant relation to tectonic and stratigraphic zones that a brief reference to them is desirable. Typical examples of these small structures in western New England and eastern New York were described by Dale (1892b, p. 317–319; 1896, p. 549–570; 1899, p. 199–217; 1902). Slaty cleavage, schistosity, fracture cleavage, and drag folds in the absence of continuous outcrops and such original structures as cross-bedding, help determine the structural position of rocks of isolated outcrops (Pl. 7). This method (Leith, 1923, p. 176–185; Nevin, 1936, p. 75, 80, 176, 181) is particularly helpful in establishing tops of the beds of the rather highly deformed sedimentary rocks in the eastern part of the area.

Foliation.—Practically all of the argillaceous rocks east of the Champlain thrust show more or less well-defined slaty cleavage. Toward the eastern part of the area slaty cleavage passes into schistosity and the rocks are phyllitic. The best examples of slaty cleavage are in the middle Ordovician Hortonville slate found along the axis of the Middlebury synclinorium. The Upper Cambrian succession in northwestern Vermont includes slates similar in general appearance. The Parker slate of the Lower Cambrian of that region has a good slaty cleavage.

The foliation is subparallel to the axial planes of folds and is regional in aspect with a general northerly strike; it dips at varying angles to the east. The foliation planes are probably not planes of shear;—Fairbairn (1935) says of comparable foliation in the Oak Hill slice (p. 594) that (p. 600) the "spatial relation to other minerals" of the micas "suggests a minimum of differential movement . . . and indicates that they owe their present parallel arrangement simply to dimensional orientation imposed by the deforming forces."

Flow structure.—Flow structure is particularly well developed in marble interbedded with the more competent dolomites in the Beldens formation (Pl. 8, fig. 1). Whereas the dolomite beds are heavily jointed, the adjoining marbles, although deformed as much as the dolomite, are not ruptured. Lines of flow (such as are produced by di-

mensionally oriented particles paralleling the flow direction) if present are at most places indistinguishable from bedding. Where the dolomite beds are relatively thin or deformation is greater the dolomite is broken and pinched off into "eyes" completely surrounded by marble. This phenomenon is common at the north end of the Taconic Range, where the rather thinly attenuated and overturned Beldens formation forms the greater part of the Sudbury nappe. The Beldens has here, after reversal, been reduced to about one third its original thickness by flattening, with resultant extension in the direction of the bedding planes causing the dolomite strata to separate into the typical "eyes". Where limestone is thinly streaked with more competent material flow structure is apparent. The upper part of the Lower Ordovician Bascom formation is a limestone with rather thin sandy laminae not large enough to have produced competent folds yet sufficiently different in facies from the limestone to be differentiated from it and to reflect by their distribution a striking flowage pattern (Pl. 8, fig. 2). Here the thin competent layers are broken into fragments arranged en echelon. These fragments are cut by fracture cleavage and isolated ones are separated from each other at fracture cleavage planes. These megascopic shear planes do not necessarily extend into the limestone; thus the separation of the isolated fragments is strictly a flowage phenomenon. Rather continuous flowage fold patterns may be observed in the walls of Shelburne marble quarries. Secondary folds within the Shelburne facies are oriented on the larger competent folds in which the marble occurs in a direction opposite to that of the normal type of drag fold (Bain, 1931, p. 503–530). Possibly the two types of folds originated independently and are related to two different episodes of deformation.

The direction of plastic flow is fairly well shown by the orientation of the long axes of deformed planispiral gastropods found in the marbles and limestones at several localities. Observed in steeply dipping beds on the limbs of folds, they are stretched in a nearly vertical direction in the plane of the bedding, subparallel to the axial plane of the fold and at a right angle to the north-south-striking fold axes. A few were seen in gently folded or horizontal beds that were stretched horizontally in a north-south direction parallel to the regional structure. Probably this is only an apparent stretch parallel to the median axis of elongation of the deformed limestone and conditioned by the subhorizontal position of the gastropod disk in the structure.

Flexures.—Drag folds vary from microscopic size in the Hortonville slates and phyllites up to almost major proportions (Pl. 9, fig. 1) in the thick-bedded competent Cheshire quartzite. They may grade imperceptibly into flow structures where competent and incompetent facies blend, flexural folding and flowage folding becoming indistinguishable. The two types of folding commonly occur in adjacent strata of contrasting competent and incompetent facies (Pl. 8, fig. 2).

In limestone and marble beds nearer the top of the calcareous facies, particularly the incompetent Middlebury limestone, flexural folds occur in the form of small wavy flexures grading into fracture cleavage (Pl. 9, fig. 2). Larger flexures are not so apparent in the Middlebury except near the contact with the underlying Beldens formation (Pl. 9, fig. 4) where the competent dolomites in the Beldens (Pl. 9, fig. 3) evidently controlled the folding of the adjoining limestones.

Ruptures.—East-west tension joints are found throughout the area. Basic

FIGURE 1. FLOWAGE OF MARBLE BETWEEN BRITTLE DOLOMITE BEDS
Beldens formation, 3 miles SSW. of New Haven Junction.

FIGURE 2. FLOWAGE OF LIMESTONE REFLECTED BY THIN SANDY LAMINAE
Bascom Zone 4 limestone on east limb of Middlebury synclinorium 1 mile NE. of West Salisbury village.

FLOW STRUCTURE

FIGURE 1. SYMMETRICAL ANTICLINE
In Cheshire quartzite in hills of northwestern Bristol township, 2½ miles NNE. of New Haven village.

FIGURE 2. WAVY FLEXURES PASSING INTO FRACTURE CLEAVAGE
Middlebury limestone, 1 mile NNW. of Middlebury village.

FIGURE 3. ASYMMETRICAL ANTICLINE
In the Beldens formation, north bank of Otter Creek, ⅝ mile WNW. of Brooksville, New Haven township.

FIGURE 4. RECUMBENT FOLD
In Middlebury limestone near contact with underlying Beldens formation, 1⅝ miles SSE. of Weybridge village.

dikes, similar to those reported by Kemp and Marsters (1893) along Lake Champlain, intrude them at several places. In the western part of the area occurs an equally prominent north-south set of tension joints. These longitudinal joints are particularly well developed on Snake Mountain and Buck Mountain in the Red Sandrock Range, where, paralleling the fold axes, they strike north-northwest, having been apparently swept out of line by the westward pivotal movement of the Rosenberg slice around the south end of the Champlain thrust in Cornwall. Joints at intermediate positions seem to reflect local strains. Gash fractures, in most places filled with calcite or quartz that form gash veins, are abundant. The Orwell limestone shows a network of cross veins in joints (Pl. 5, fig. 1).

MECHANISM OF DEFORMATION

The Middlebury and Hinesburg synclinoria are remnants of a major structural downfold, rather persistent on the southeastern border of the foreland in the region of the folded belt of and south of west-central Vermont (Fig. 5). The axis of this downfold originally trended northeast but thrusting made it strike north. The thrust slices apparently rotated counterclockwise around pivotal zones to the south where closely attached to the eastern edge of the Adirondack crystalline massif from which the north-northeast-striking thrusts spring en echelon. The major thrusts bound the two sides of the synclinorial tract where their position was conditioned respectively by the competent, gently eastward dipping, strutlike succession of the west limb and by the west limb of the Green Mountain anticlinorium to the east. Overthrusting was particularly favored in northern Vermont by a succession incompetent above and below competent center (Keith, 1923b, p. 317). The major thrusts extend to the north end of the competent facies about at the Canadian border; farther north thrust movements may have been distributed through the incompetent rocks on numerous planes. Folding of both the argillaceous rocks to the northeast and of the competent sandstones and dolomites to the southwest preceded thrusting. The competent successions tended to move forward as tabular masses undeformed within themselves; but the argillaceous rocks were folded, the slices moved ahead of the shales, and tear faulting along the boundary between the facies at the north end of the slices probably initiated thrusting. As deformation continued, this thrusting proceeded by tearing southward along the limbs of pre-existing folds oriented en echelon with respect to the foreland margin. This tearing stopped when it reached the rigid crystalline basement. The counterclockwise sweep of the slices did not stop, however, as is indicated by the position of the Rosenberg slice, which trends north-northwest athwart the en echelon folds and faults in the footwall block near Vergennes.

Throughout most of the Champlain thrust the competent Lower Cambrian quartzites and dolomites of the west limbs of the synclinoria dip gently east, subparallel to the thrust plane. Thus the initial break, where these strata were separated from the underlying, was accomplished by "tectonic stripping" of younger beds from older beds below. Toward the north end of the thrust, in northwestern Vermont, the Dunham dolomite was stripped from the Cheshire quartzite equivalent, which, where it crops out in the Oak Hill slice a little to the east, is an incompetent, rather argillaceous rock. Toward the south end of the thrust in west-central Vermont, where

the Cheshire is very competent, the Monkton quartzite was stripped from less competent Dunham dolomite. The beds originally above the incompetent rocks exposed west of the present fault-line scarp were removed largely by tectonic stripping; incompetent Trenton limestones and shales underlie much of the area between the Champlain thrust and the lake. Thrusting would be opposed by a minimum of friction in such a facies.

The present fault line of the Hinesburg and Oak Hill thrusts along the east side of the synclinoria is much lower stratigraphically in the footwall than is that of the Champlain thrust. Upper Cambrian and possibly Lower Ordovician beds rather than Trenton strata underlie the area west of the Oak Hill thrust. They are mainly incompetent shales and slates, from which higher beds probably have been removed by strip thrusting. Inasmuch as the youngest (probably Upper Cambrain) beds in the Oak Hill slice are followed to the east by older (Lower Cambrian) beds, all apparently dipping into the thrust plane, probably the rocks in the present escarpment were originally separated from the substratum along either a shear or a break thrust plane. At erosional re-entrants, as the one near Williston, folds in the Oak Hill succession are truncated at the Oak Hill thrust, indicating a subsequent shear fault. Here the thrust also truncates competent folds in the footwall, but north of this point as far as it can be traced, the hanging wall rests on an incompetent footwall originally formed by strip thrusting. The Oak Hill slice seems to have been so tightly folded before thrusting that it is doubtful if a tabular mass, such as that of the gently eastward dipping Dunham or Monkton strata lying above and parallel to the Champlain thrust plane, was available in the zone of the Oak Hill slice at the time of thrusting. The hanging wall of the Hinesburg thrust, also produced by subsequent shear thrusting, truncates competent folds in the footwall Rosenberg slice. The imcompetent beds of the thin Muddy Brook thrust sheet lying beneath the Hinesburg thrust plane apparently were dragged out of an incompetent stratum truncated by the Hinesburg thrust farther east.

The mechanics of transport of the Taconic Allochthone are obscure but certain facts are suggestive: At the latitude of Rutland the westernmost exposures of the allochthonous facies are about 20 miles west of the easternmost exposures of calcareous rocks known to be of the autochthonous facies. At the latitude of Albany corresponding exposures are nearly 50 miles apart, requiring a minimum transport of that distance, with probably at least 25 miles more. Here allochthonous rocks are distributed over the whole 50 mile distance, requiring that the Allochthone be at least 50 miles wide. The allochthonous rocks exposed in the Taconic klippe and in the remnant of the Taconic Allochthone at Granby, Quebec, and northward are apparently right side up and within themselves rather simple structurally although transported far. They lack the necessary strength to be thrust out as a rigid long column, and it seems likely that the forces moving the Allochthone arose within it much as in tar moving on a sloping road surface or in continental glacial ice moving out over flat ground from a center of accumulation.[6] The Allochthone might have moved as a

[6] Hubbert (1937, p. 1498-1499) has indicated that to make a scale model of a comparable zone of crustal shortening 1 meter wide the material used to represent the rock must have the strength of vaseline, a cube of which larger than 3.3 centimeters to the side could not support its own weight.

detached mass or remained connected to a root zone. The inability of several investigators to locate a root zone suggests detached movements at points in Vermont. With possibly a few exceptions the Allochthone moved west-northwestward in a zone confined almost entirely to the various argillaceous facies. Autochthonous Middle Ordovician shales, slates, and phyllites fringing the Allochtone and lying immediately above a predominantly calcareous succession may have served as an incompetent lubricating facies forming a favorable sole for movement.

The problems of the genesis of the regional structure in western New England are somewhat comparable to those of the Alps. The various thrusts bordering the thrust slices are analogous to the Alpine foreland thrusts. The Sudbury thrust is developed by the stretching of the overturned limb of an anticline as in the typical foreland nappes. The other thrusts, such as the Champlain and Hinesburg-Oak Hill thrusts, do not appear to be associated with a nappe structure, yet are developed in the predominantly calcareous, typical foreland facies bordering on the Adirondack crystalline massif. The Taconic thrust lies beneath a typical succession of geosynclinal clastics once located in a trough southeast of the foreland; the Taconic Allochthone is comparable to the Prealpine nappes. Whether the foreland thrusts and the genetically associated folds were produced at the time of emplacement of the Taconic Allochthone or later seems a point of major issue. According to either interpretation the foreland thrust slices have been shingled up against the flanks of the Adirondack crystalline massif, as an effect of the drag of an overriding shale facies. Discreet movemnet of the Taconic Allochtone at the time of emplacement or later general movement of superincumbent shale facies, both autochthonous and in the Allochthone, could have effected such a drag.

Differential vertical movements seem to have determined the final tectonic pattern in this region. The pitching structures of the Middlebury and Hinesburg synclinoria probably were formed at the time of uplift of the Adirondack Mountains. The Monkton cross anticline between the synclinoria appears to be an eastern extesion of this uplift. The doming of the Adirondacks produced the concentric pattern of the Champlain thrust with respect to the Adirondack border. It took place by adjustments probably along pre-existing joints or faults within the crystallines; these structures determined the pattern of the normal fault system that extends into the immediately overlying Paleozoics.

DIASTROPHIC RELATIONS

GENERAL STATEMENT

In the foregoing sections possible sequences of major diastrophic events that may have operated to produce the present tectonic pattern have been implied. These events are summarized and the critical and also controversial data available both in the area of the present study and in adjacent regions are evaluated.

TACONIC ALLOCHTHONE

Post-middle Trenton—pre-late Silurian is the closest dating of the emplacement of the Taconic Allochthone possible after study of its contact relations in west-central Vermont and at Becraft Mountain, New York (Schuchert and Longwell, 1932, p.

317–321; Kay, 1937, p. 287-288, Pl. 5). In west-central Vermont the Taconic Allocththone has been described as truncating the foreland folds (Keith, 1913, p. 680), although this is possibly a misinterpretation. The youngest strata included in these folds are middle Trenton. The unconformity found above the Allochthone at Becraft Mountain can be traced southwestward in New York and New Jersey, where it lies above the autochthone and below the early Silurian Shawangunk conglomerate (Schuchert and Longwell, 1932, p. 307, 310-311). Farther southwest in Pennsylvania, according to Willard and Cleaves (1939, p. 1165–1198), it is found below a thin conglomerate correlated with the upper Maysville "Bald Eagle member of the Juniata formation". At points in Quebec south of the St. Lawrence, where the Richmond—Queenston shale, equivalent to the Juniata formation, is adjacent to the Taconic Allochthone (Ells, 1896 map in portfolio; 1900, map in portfolio; Parks, 1931, map in pocket), details of the contact relations have not been established (Parks, p. 28, 38).

FORELAND THRUSTS AND ASSOCIATED FOLDS

Foreland thrusts in Quebec and similar thrusts in west-central Vermont, where genetically related to folding, are of the same type as, and are possibly continuous to the south with, thrusts that cut both the Taconic Allochthone and Middle Devonian beds (Schuchert and Longwell, 1932, p. 324) in the Hudson Valley region. In describing the Becraft Mountain locality in the Hudson Valley Schuchert and Longwell remarked that "there is no suggestion that the second Paleozoic deformation in this region dies out to the north. If the later formations were present to record its effects, no doubt this disturbance would be recognized much farther north than Becraft Mountain. . . ." (p. 320-321). Remarking on the tectonic history of the region they stated: "It is not inconsistent with the facts to postulate that the movement was part of the Acadian orogeny in southeastern Canada" (p. 324). The deep downfolds of Silurian (Clark, 1936a) beds (Ells, 1896, map in portfolio; Clark, 1934, p. 12–13) on the east flank of the Green Mountain anticlinorium in southern Quebec are good evidence of post-Silurian folding in the Green Mountain region. In regard to the dating of the major folding and associated thrusts in western New England it is of particular significance that these movements are genetically related (Balk, 1927, p. 39–96; Barth, 1936, p. 832; Bain, 1940, p. 1989) to granitization effects and granitic intrusions that increase in amount southeastward and are "generally considered to be of Devonian age" (Clark, 1934, p. 16; Cooke, 1937, p. 85). Keith (1923b, p. 322) has suggested a genetic relation between the granitic intrusives and the formation of the arcuate pattern of the Green Mountains, pointing out that "there is a considerable concentration of them in southern Maine and the White Mountains of New Hampshire back of the northern Vermont salient".

ADIRONDACK NORMAL FAULTS

Although the Adirondack normal faults are not reported to cut beds higher than Ordovician (Trenton) possibly they may be much younger, simply dying out in displacement (Brainerd and Seely, 1890b, p. 12; Megathlin, 1938, p. 106, 119) radially upward away from the crystallines in Trenton shales. Basic dikes found along joints associated with the normal faults have a helium ratio considered to indicate their

late Ordovician or Silurian age (Urry, 1936, p. 1218, 1224-1225). The joints, which seem to have originated in the pre-Cambrian (Balk, 1932, p. 68), evidently were loci of movement and intrusion in at least one and probably at several later episodes in geologic history. The normal faults are coincident in trend and position with a stratigraphic axis developed along an arch that appeared as early as the middle Ordovician-Trenton (Kay, 1937, p. 288). They are more recent than thrusting in west-central Vermont.

REFERENCES CITED

Adams, C. B. (1846) *Paleozoic rocks*, in *Second annual report on the geology of the State of Vermont*, p. 162–169, Burlington.

Agar, W. M. (1932) *The petrology and structure of the Salisbury-Canaan district of Connecticut*, Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 23, p. 31–48.

Ami, H. M. (1896) *Preliminary lists of the organic remains occurring in the various geological formations comprised in the south-west quarter sheet map of the eastern townships of the Province of Quebec*, Geol. Survey Canada, 7th Ann. Rept. pt. J, p. 113–157.

Bain, G. W. (1931) *Flowage folding*, Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 22, p. 503–530.

—— (1933) *The Vermont marble belt*, 16th Internat. Geol. Cong., Guidebook 1 [Eastern New York and western New England], p. 75–80.

—— (1934) *Calcite marble*, Econ. Geol., vol. 29, p. 121–139.

(1936) *Serpentinization of Vermont ultrabasics*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 47, p. 1961–1980.

—— (1938) *The Central Vermont marble belt* (Manuscript), New England Intercoll. Geol. Assoc., Guidebook, 34th Ann. Field Meeting, 23 pages.

—— (1940) *Granitization in western New England* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 51, p. 1989.

Balk, Robert (1927) *A contribution to the structural relations of the granitic intrusions of Bethel, Barre, and Woodbury, Vermont*, Vt. State Geol., 15th Rept., p. 39–96.

—— (1932) *Geology of the Newcomb quadrangle*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 290, 106 pages.

—— (1936) *Structural and petrologic studies in Dutchess County, New York. Part I: Geologic structure of sedimentary rocks*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 47, p. 685–774.

Barth, T. F. W. (1936) *Structural and petrologic studies in Dutchess County, New York. Part II: Petrology and metamorphism of the Paleozoic rocks*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 47, p. 775–850

Bassler, R. S. (1915) *Bibliographic index of American Ordovician and Silurian fossils*, U. S. Nat. Mus., Bull. 92, 1521 pages.

—— (1919) *The Cambrian and Ordovician deposits of Maryland*, Md. Geol. Survey, 424 pages.

Billings, Elkanah (1861a) *On some new or little known species of Lower Silurian fossils from the Potsdam group (Primordial zone)*, in *Geology of Vermont*, pt. 2, p. 942–955.

—— (1861b) *On some new species of fossils from the Calciferous, Chazy, Black River, and Trenton formations*, in *Geology of Vermont*, pt. 2, p. 955–960.

—— (1872a) *Note on the discovery of fossils in the "Winooski marble" at Swanton, Vermont*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 3, p. 145-146.

—— (1872b) *Fossils probably of the Chazy era in the Eolian limestone of West Rutland*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 4, p. 133.

Billings, M. P. (1933) *Thrusting younger rocks over older*, Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 25, p. 140–165.

Booth, V. H. (1938) *Oak Hill series in Vermont* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 49, p. 1869.

—— (1939) *The petrology of the conglomeratic members of the Pinnacle formation* (Manuscript), M. A. thesis, Columbia Univ., N. Y.

Bradley, J. H. (1923) *Geology of the Philipsburg region of Quebec with notes on correlations within the Beekmantown*, Jour. Geology, vol. 31, p. 314–335.

Brainerd, Ezra (1885) *The geological features of the marble belt*, Middlebury Hist. Soc., Papers and Pr., vol. 1, pt. 2, p. 9–21.

—— (1891) *The Chazy formation in the Champlain Valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull. vol. 2, p. 293–300.

——, and Seely, H. M. (1888) *The Original Chazy rocks*, Am. Geol., vol. 2, p. 323–330.

———, – ——— (1890a) *The Calciferous formation in the Champlain Valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 1, p. 501–511.

———, – ——— (1890b) *The Calciferous formation in the Champlain Valley*, Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bull., vol. 3, p. 1–23.

———, – ——— (1896) *The Chazy of Lake Champlain*, Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bull., vol. 8, p. 305–315.

Bridge, Josiah (1930) *Geology of the Eminence and Cardareva quadrangles*, Mo. Bur. Geol. Mines, 2d ser., vol. 24, 228 pages.

Butts, Charles (1926) *Geology of Alabama: the Paleozoic rocks*, Ala. Geol. Survey, Spec. Rept. no. 14, p. 41–230.

——— (1928) *Variations in Appalachian stratigraphy*, Washington Acad. Sci., Jour., vol. 18, p. 357–380.

———, and Moore, E. S. (1936) *Geology and mineral resources of the Bellefonte quadrangle, Pennsylvania*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 855, 111 pages.

Clark, T. H. (1931) *Lowest Cambrian of southern Quebec* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 42, p. 225–226.

——— (1934) *Structure and stratigraphy of southern Quebec*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 45, p. 1–20.

——— (1936a) *Silurian rocks of Lake Memphremagog, Quebec*, Canad. Field Nat., vol. 50, p. 31–33.

——— (1936b) *A Lower Cambrian series from southern Quebec*, Royal Canad. Inst., Tr., vol. 21, pt. 1, p. 135–151.

———, and McGerrigle, H. W. (1936) *Lacolle conglomerate: a new Ordovician formation in southern Quebec*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 47, p. 665–674.

Clarke, J. M. (1899) *Guide to excursions in the fossiliferous rocks of New York State*, N. Y. State Mus., Handbook 15, 119 pages.

Cleland, H. F. (1900) *The Calciferous of the Mohawk Valley*, Bull. Am. Paleont., vol. 3, no. 13, 26 pages.

——— (1903) *Further notes on the Calciferous (Beekmantown) formation of the Mohawk Valley, with descriptions of new species*, Bull. Am. Paleont., vol. 4, no. 18, 24 pages.

Collet, L. W. (1935) *The structure of the Alps*, p. 9, Edward Arnold and Co., London.

Cooke, H. C. (1937) *Thetford, Disraeli, and eastern half of Warwick map-areas, Quebec*, Geol. Survey Canada, Mem. 211, 160 pages.

Currier, L. W., and Jahns, R. H. (1941) *Ordovician stratigraphy of central Vermont*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 52, p. 1487–1512.

Cushing, H. P. (1905) *Geology of the northern Adirondack region*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 95, p. 271–453.

——— (1908) *Lower portion of the Paleozoic section in northwestern New York*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 19, p. 155–176.

——— (1916) *Geology of the vicinity of Ogdensburg*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 191, 64 pages.

———, Fairchild, H. L., Ruedemann, Rudolf, and Smyth, C. H. (1910) *Geology of the Thousand Islands region*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 145, 196 pages.

Dale, N. C. (1919) *Provisional report of the areal and structural geology of the western flank of the Green Mountain Range*, Vt. State Geol., 11th Rept., p. 194–199.

——— (1921) *Notes on the areal and structural geology of a portion of the western flank of the Green Mountain Range*, Vt. State Geol., 12th Rept., p. 43–56.

Dale, T. N. (1892a) *On the structure and age of the Stockbridge limestone in the Vermont Valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 3, p. 514–519.

——— (1892b) *On plicated cleavage foliation*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 43, p. 317–319.

——— (1894) *On the structure of the ridge between the Taconic and Green Mountain Ranges in Vermont*, U. S. Geol. Survey, 14th Ann. Rept., Pt. 2, p. 525–549.

——— (1896) *Structural details in the Green Mountain region and in eastern New York*, U. S. Geol Survey, 16th Ann. Rept., pt. 1, p. 543–570.

——— (1899) *The slate belt of eastern New York and western Vermont*, U. S. Geol. Survey, 19th Ann. Rept., pt. 3, p. 153–300.

——— (1902) *Structural details in the Green Mountain Region and in eastern New York* (second paper), U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 195, 22 pages.

—— (1904) *The geology of the north end of the Taconic Range*, Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 17, p. 185–190.
—— (1905) *Taconic physiography*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 272, 52 pages.
—— (1912) *The commercial marbles of western Vermont*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 521, 170 pages.
—— (1915) *The calcite marble and dolomite of eastern Vermont*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 589, 67 pages.
Dana, J. D. (1872) *Green Mountain geology; on the quartzite*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 3, p. 250–256.
—— (1877a) *An account of the discoveries in Vermont geology of the Rev. Augustus Wing*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 13, p. 332-347, 405–419.
—— (1877b) *Supplement to the account of the discoveries in Vermont geology of the Rev. Augustus Wing*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 14, p. 36–37.
Dwight, W. B. (1880) *Recent explorations in the Wappinger Valley limestone of Dutchess County, New York*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 19, p. 50–54.
—— (1884) *Recent explorations in the Wappinger Valley limestone of Dutchess County, New York*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 27, p. 249–259.
—— (1887) *Recent explorations in the Wappinger Valley limestone of Dutchess County, New York*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 34, p. 27–32.
Ells, R. W. (1896) *Report on a portion of the Province of Quebec comprised in the southwest sheet of the "Eastern Townships" map (Montreal sheet)*, Geol. Survey Canada, 7th Ann. Rept., pt. J., p. 1–92.
—— (1900) *Report on the geology of the Three Rivers map sheet or northwestern sheet of the "Eastern townships" map, Quebec*, Geol. Survey Canada, 11th Ann. Rept., pt. J., p. 1–62.
Emerson B. K. (1892) *Hawley sheet*, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas of U. S. (unpublished proof sheets).
—— (1917) *Geology of Massachusetts and Rhode Island*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 597, 289 pages.
Emmons, Ebenezer (1842) *Geology of New York Part 2, comprising the survey of the second geological district*, 437 pages.
—— (1855) *American geology, containing a statement of the principles of the science, with full illustrations of the characteristic American fossils*, vol. 1, pt. 1, Sprague & Co., Albany, 194 pages.
Fairbairn, H. W. (1935) *Notes on the mechanics of rock foliation*, Jour. Geol., vol. 43, p. 591–608.
Foerste, A. F. (1893) *New fossil localities in the early Paleozoics of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Vermont, with remarks on the close similarity of the lithologic features of these Paleozoics*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 46, p. 435–444.
—— (1916) *Upper Ordovician faunas in Ontario and Quebec*, Geol. Survey Canada, Mem. 83, 279 pages.
—— (1924) *Upper Ordovician faunas of Ontario and Quebec*, Geol. Survey Canada, Mem. 138, 255 pages.
Foye, W. G., (1919) *A report of the geologic work within the Rochester Vermont, quadrangle*, Vt. State Geol. 11th Rept., p. 76–98.
Gordon, C. E. (1911) *Geology of the Poughkeepsie quadrangle*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 148, 121 pages.
—— (1923) *Studies in the geology of western Vermont [North Hero to Leicester]* (2d paper) Vt. State Geol., 13th Rept., p. 143–285.
Hall, James (1847) *Containing descriptions of the organic remains of the lower division of the New York system, equivalent of the Lower Silurian rocks of Europe*, Paleont. N. Y., vol. 1, 338 pages.
—— (1859) *Descriptions and figures of the lower Helderberg group and the Oriskany sandstone*, in Paleontology, Vol. 3, Geol. Survey N. Y., 532 pages.
Hawkes, H. E. (1941) *Roots of the Taconic fault in west-central Vermont*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 52, p. 649–666.
Hitchcock, Edward, Hitchcock, Edward, Jr., Hager, A. D., Hitchcock, Charles (1861) *Report on the geology of Vermont*, vol. 1, 558 pages; vol. 2, p. 559–988, Claremont, Vt.
Howell, B. F. (1938) *The Cambrian Rugg Brook formation of Franklin County*, Vt. State Geol. 21st Rept., p. 97–101.
—— (1939a) *New Upper Cambrian formations in northwestern Vermont* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 50, p. 1964.

——— (1939b) *Revised Upper Cambrian succession of northwestern Vermont* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 50, p. 1964–1965.

Hubbert, M. K. (1937) *Theory of scale models as applied to the study of geologic structures,* Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 48, p. 1459–1520.

Hunt, T. S. (1868) *On some points in the geology of Vermont,* Am. Jour. Sci., 2d ser., vol. 46, p. 222–229.

Jacobs, E. C. (1935) *Green Mountains of northern Vermont* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Pr. 1934, p. 85.

Kay, G. M. (1929) *Stratigraphy of the Decorah formation,* Jour. Geol., vol. 37, p. 639–671.

——— (1935) *Ordovician Stewartville-Dubuque problems,* Jour. Geol., vol. 43, p. 561–590.

——— (1937) *Stratigraphy of the Trenton group,* Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 48, p. 233–302.

Keith, Arthur (1912) *New evidence on the Taconic question* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 23, p. 720–721.

——— (1913) *Further discoveries in the Taconic Mountains* (abstract), Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 24, p. 680.

——— (1923a) *Cambrian succession of northwestern Vermont,* Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 5, p. 97–139.

——— (1923b) *Outlines of Appalachian structure,* Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 34, p. 309–380.

——— (1932) *Stratigraphy and structure of northwestern Vermont,* Washington Acad. Sci., Jour., vol. 22, p. 357–379, 393–406.

——— (1933) *Outline of the structure and stratigraphy of northwestern Vermont,* 16th Internat. Geol. Cong., Guidebook 1 [Eastern New York and Western New England], p. 48–61.

Kemp, J. F., and Marsters, V. F. (1893) *The trap dikes of the Lake Champlain region,* U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 107, 62 pages.

Knopf, E. B. (1927) *Some results of recent work in the southern Taconic area,* Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 14, p. 429–458.

——— (1935) *Recognition of overthrusts in metamorphic terranes,* Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 30, p. 198–209.

Leith, C. K. (1923) *Structural geology,* rev. ed., 390 pages, Henry Holt and Co., New York.

Logan, W. E. (1861) *Remarks on the fauna of the Quebec group of rocks and the Primordial zone of Canada, in Geology of Vermont,* Pt. 1, p. 379–382.

———, *et al.,* (1863) *Report on the geology of Canada,* Geol. Survey Canada, Rept. Prog. 1863, 983 pages.

McGerrigle, H. W. (1931) *Three geological series in northwestern Vermont,* Vt. State Geol., 17th Rept., p. 179–191.

McKnight, E. T. (1935) *Zinc and lead deposits of northern Arkansas,* U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 853, 311 pages.

Marcou, Jules (1861) *The Taconic and Lower Silurian rocks of Vermont and Canada,* Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Pr. 8, p. 239–253.

Megathlin, G. R. (1938) *Faulting in the Mohawk Valley,* N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 315, p. 85–125.

Nevin, C. M. (1936) *Principles of structural geology,* 2d ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 348 pages.

Parks, W. A. (1931) *Natural gas in the St. Lawrence Valley, Quebec,* Quebec Bur. Mines, Ann. Rept., 1930, pt. D, p. 3–98.

Perkins, G. H. (1902) *The geology of Grand Isle,* Vt. State Geol., 3d Rept., p. 102–173.

——— (1904) *Geology of Grand Isle county,* Vt. State Geol., 4th Rept., p. 103–143.

——— (1908) *Preliminary report on the geology of Chittendon County,* Vt. State Geol., 6th Rept., p. 221–264.

——— (1910) *Geology of the Burlington quadrangle,* Vt. State Geol., 7th Rept., p. 249–256.

Perry, E. L. (1927) *Summary report on the geology of Plymouth and Bridgewater, Vermont,* Vt. State Geol., 15th Rept., p. 160–162.

——— (1929) *The Geology of Bridgewater and Plymouth townships, Vermont,* Vt. State Geol., 16th Rept., p. 1–64.

Perry, J. B. (1868) *Queries on the red sandstone of Vermont and its relations,* Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., Pr. 11, p. 341–353.

Prindle, L. M., and Knopf, E. B. (1932) *Geology of the Taconic quadrangle,* Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 24, p. 257–302.

Quinn, A. W. (1933) *Normal faults of the Lake Champlain region*, Jour. of Geol., vol. 41, p. 113–143.
Raymond, P. E. (1902) *The Crown Point section*, Bull. Am. Paleont., vol. 3, no. 14, 44 pages.
—— (1906) *The Chazy formation and its fauna*, Carnegie Mus. Ann., vol. 3, p. 498–598.
—— (1911) *Preliminary notes on the "Chazy" formation in the vicinity of Ottawa, Ontario*, Ottawa Nat., vol. 24, p. 189–197.
—— (1913) *Excursion in eastern Quebec and the maritime provinces; Quebec and vicinity*, 12th Intern. Geol. Cong., Canada, Guidebook 1, p. 25–48
—— (1914a) *The succession of faunas at Lévis, P. Q.*, Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 38, p. 523–530.
—— (1914b) *The Trenton group in Ontario and Quebec*, Canada Geol. Survey, Summ. Rept. 1912, p. 342–350.
—— (1916a) *The correlation of the Ordovician strata of the Baltic Basin with those of eastern North America*, Mus. Comp. Zoology, Bull., vol. 56, p. 179–286.
—— (1916b) *The Pelecypoda of the Chazy formation*, Carnegie Mus., Ann., vol. 10, p. 325–342.
—— (1921) *A contribution to the description of the fauna of the Trenton group*, Geol. Survey Canada, Mus. Bull. 31, 64 pages.
—— (1924a) *New Upper Cambrian and lower Ordovician trilobites from Vermont*, Vt. State Geol., 14th Rept., p. 137–203.
—— (1924b) *The oldest coral reef*, Vt. State Geol., 14th Rept., p. 72–76.
—— (1937) *Upper Cambrian and Lower Ordovician Trilobita and Ostracoda from Vermont*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 48, p. 1079–1146.
Resser, C. E. (1938) *Cambrian System (restricted) of the southern Appalachians*, Geol. Soc. Am., Spec. Papers, No. 15, 140 pages.
——, and Howell, B. F. (1937) *Lower Cambrian* Olenellus *zone of the Appalachians*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 49, p. 195–248.
Rodgers, John (1937) *Stratigraphy and structure in the upper Champlain Valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 48, p. 1573–1588.
Ruedemann, Rudolf (1901) *Hudson River beds near Albany and their taxonomic equivalents*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 42, vol. 8, p. 485–596.
—— (1902) *The graptolite (Levis) facies of the Beekmantown formation in Rensselaer County, New York*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 52, p. 546–575.
—— (1906) *Cephalopoda of the Beekmantown and Chazy formations of the Champlain Basin*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 90, p. 389–611.
—— (1909 *Types of inliers observed in New York*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 133, p. 164–193.
—— (1912) *The lower Siluric shales of the Mohawk Valley*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 162, 123 pages.
—— (1921a) *Paleontologic contributions from the New York State Museum*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 227, 228, p. 63–130.
—— (1921b) *Report on fossils from the so-called Trenton and Utica beds of Grand Isle, Vermont*, Vt. State Geol., 12th Rept., p. 90–100.
—— (1925) *The Utica and Lorraine formations of New York*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 258, 175 pages.
—— (1930) *Geology of the capital district (Albany, Cohoes, Troy, and Schenectady quadrangles)*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 285, 218 pages.
Schuchert, Charles (1933) *Cambrian and Ordovician stratigraphy of northwestern Vermont*, Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 25, p. 353–381.
—— (1937) *Cambrian and Ordovician of northwestern Vermont*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 48, p. 1001–1078.
——, and Longwell, C. R. (1932) *Paleozoic deformations of the Hudson Valley region, New York*, Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 23, p. 305–326.
Seely, H. M. (1901) *Sketch of the life and work of Augustus Wing*, Am. Geol., vol. 28, p. 1–8.
—— (1904) *Stromatoceria of Isle La Motte, Vermont*, Vt. State Geol., 4th Rept., p. 144–152.
—— (1906) *Cryptozoa of the early Champlain sea*, Vt. State Geol., 5th Rept., p. 156–173.
—— (1910) *Preliminary report of the geology of Addison County*, Vt. State Geol., 7th Rept., p. 257–313.
Selwyn, A. R. C. (1879) *Observations on the stratigraphy of the Quebec group and the older crystalline rocks of Canada*, Geol. Survey Canada, Rept. Prog. 1877–78, pt. A., p. 1–15.

Stose, G. W., and Jonas, A. I. (1938) *A southeastern limestone facies of lower Cambrian dolomite in Wythe and Carrol Counties, Virginia*, Va. Geol. Survey, Bull. 51, 30 pages.

Swinnerton, A. C. (1932) *Structural geology in the vicinity of Ticonderoga, New York*, Jour. Geol., vol. 40, p. 402–416.

Ulrich, E. O. (1911) *Revision of the Paleozoic systems*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 22, p. 281–680.

———, and Cooper, G. A. (1938) *Ozarkian and Canadian Brachiopoda*, Geol. Soc. Am., Spec. Papers, No. 13, 323 pages.

———, and Cushing, H. P. (1910) *Age and relations of the Little Falls dolomite (Calciferous) of the Mohawk Valley*, N. Y. State Mus., Bull. 140 (6th rept. director), p. 97–140.

Urry, W. D. (1936) *Ages by the helium method*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 47, p. 1217–1234.

Van Hise, C. R. (1896) *Principles of North American pre-Cambrian geology.*, U. S. Geol. Survey, 16th Ann. Rept., pt. 1, p. 571–843.

Vanuxem, Lardner (1842) *Survey of the third geological district*, in *Geology of New York, Part 3*, Albany, 306 pages.

Walcott, C. D. (1886) *Second contribution to the studies on the Cambrian faunas of North America*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 30, 369 pages.

——— (1888) *The Taconic system of Emmons, and the use of the name Taconic in geologic nomenclature*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 35, p. 229–242, 307–327, 394–401.

——— (1889) *Stratigraphic position of the* Olenellus *fauna in North America and Europe*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 37, p. 374–392; vol. 38, p. 29–42.

——— (1891) *Correlation papers, Cambrian*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 81, 447 pages.

Weller, Stuart, and St. Clair, Stuart (1928) *Geology of Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri*, Mo. Bur. Geol. Mines, 2d ser., vol. 22, 352 pages.

Wheeler, Robert (1941a) *Revised Cambro-Ordovician correlations*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 52, p. 1938–1939.

——— (1941b) *Cambro-Ordovician trilobites of the Adirondack border*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 52, p. 1976–1977.

——— (1941c) *Cambro-Ordovician boundary in the Champlain valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 52, p. 2036.

——— (1941d) *Late Cambrian Saukiinae in the Champlain valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 52, p. 2036–2037.

White, T. G. (1900) *Upper Ordovician faunas in Lake Champlain Valley*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 10, p. 452–462.

Whitfield, R. P. (1886) *Notice of geological investigations along the eastern shore of Lake Champlain, conducted by Prof. H. M. Seely and Pres. Ezra Brainerd, of Middlebury College, with descriptions of the new fossils discovered*, Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bull., vol. 1, p. 293–345.

——— (1889) *Observations on some imperfectly known fossils from the Calciferous sandrock of Lake Champlain, and descriptions of several new forms*, Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bull., vol. 2, p. 41–63.

——— (1890) *Observations on the fauna of the rocks at Fort Cassin, Vermont, with descriptions of a few new species*, Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bull., vol. 3, p. 25–39.

Whittle, C. L. (1894a) *The occurrence of Algonkian rocks in Vermont, and the evidence for their subdivision*, Jour. Geol., vol. 2, p. 396–429.

——— (1894b) *The general structure of the main axis of the Green Mountains*, Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 47, p. 347–355.

Willard, Bradford, and Cleaves, A. B. (1939) *Ordovician-Silurian relations in Pennsylvania*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 50, p. 1165–1198.

Willis, Bailey (1893) *The mechanics of Appalachian structure*, U. S. Geol. Survey, 13th Ann. Rept., pt. 2, p. 211–281.

Wilmarth, M. G. (1938) *Lexicon of geologic names of the United States (including Alaska)*, U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 896, 2396 pages.

Wilson, A. E. (1932) *Notes on the Pamelia member of the Black River formation of the Ottawa Valley*, Am. Jour. Sci., 5th ser., vol. 24, p. 135–146.

Wing, Augustus, Five note books and correspondence on west-central Vermont, in possession of Middlebury College library, Middlebury, Vermont.

Wolff, J. E. (1891) *On the lower Cambrian age of the Stockbridge limestone*, Geol. Soc. Am., Bull., vol. 2, p. 331–337.

United States Geological Survey, Washington D. C.

Manuscript received by the Secretary of the Society, May 21, 1941.

Publications of The Geological Society of America—Continued

25. Devonian Stratigraphy and Paleontology of the Roberts Mountains Region, Nevada. C. W. Merriam. 1940. 114 p., 16 pls., 7 figs. $1.00.
26. Permian Ammonoids of the Guadalupe Mountain Region and Adjacent Areas. A. K. Miller and W. M. Furnish 1940. 242 p., 44 pls., 59 figs. $2.25.
27. Bibliography of Fossil Vertebrates 1928–1933. C. L. Camp and V. L. VanderHoof. 1940. 503 p. $3.50.
28. Review of the Pelycosauria. A. S. Romer and L. I. Price. 1940. 538 p., 46 pls., 71 figs. $3.50.
29. Phacopid Trilobites of North America. D. M. Delo. 1940. 135 p., 13 pls. $1.00.
30. Preliminary Report on the Cretaceous and Tertiary Larger Foraminifera of Trinidad, British West Indies. T. W. Vaughan and W. S. Cole. 1941. 137 p., 46 pls., 2 figs. $1.75.
31. Submarine Topography off the California Coast: Canyons and Tectonic Interpretation. F. P. Shepard and K. O. Emery. 1941. 171 p., 18 pls., 42 figs., 4 charts. $3.25.
32. Paleozoic Gastropod Genotypes. J. B. Knight. 1941. 510 p., 96 pls., 32 figs. $4.50.
33. Numerical Structure Factor Tables. M. J. Buerger (Out of stock).
34. Seismicity of the Earth. Beno Gutenberg and C. F. Richter (Out of stock; possibly can be obtained from author at California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, Calif.).
35. Geology of the "Martic Overthrust" and the Glenarm Series in Pennsylvania and Maryland. Ernst Cloos and Anne Hietanen. 1941. 207 p., 28 pls., 58 figs. $3.50.
36. Handbook of Physical Constants. Edited by Francis Birch, *Chairman, et al.* 1942. 325 p., 19 figs. $1.60.
37. Ozarkian and Canadian Cephalopods, Part I, Nautilicones. E. O. Ulrich, Aug. F. Foerste, A. K. Miller, and W. M. Furnish. 1942. 157 p., 57 pls., 23 figs. $2.00.
38. Terebratuloid Brachiopoda of the Silurian and Devonian. P. E. Cloud, Jr. 1942. 182 p., 26 pls., 17 figs. $1.50.
39. Eocene Radiolarian Faunas from the Mt. Diablo Area, California. B. L. Clark and A. S. Campbell. 1942. 112 p., 9 pls., 5 figs. $0.85.
40. Hadrosaurian Dinosaurs of North America. R. S. Lull and N. E. Wright. 1942. 242 p., 31 pls., 90 figs. $2.25.
41. Tertiary Prairie Grasses and Other Herbs from the High Plains. M. K. Elias. 1942. 176 p., 17 pls., 1 fig. $1.50.
42. Bibliography of Fossil Vertebrates, 1934–1938. C. L. Camp, D. N. Taylor, and S. P. Welles. 1942. 663 p. $4.75.
43. Miocene Fishes of Southern California. L. R. David. 1943. 193 p., 16 pls., 39 figs. $1.70.
44. Revision of the Suborders, Families, and Genera of the Scleractinia. T. W. Vaughan and J. W. Wells. 1943. 363 p., 51 pls., 39 figs. $3.25.
45. Bibliographic and Faunal Index of Paleozoic Pelmatozoan Echinoderms. R. S. Bassler and M. W. Moodey. 1943. 734 p. $4.75.
46. Evolution and Classification of Paleozoic Crinoids. R. C. Moore and L. R. Laudon. 1943. 153 p., 14 pl., 18 figs. $1.00.
47. Mesozoic and Cenozoic Arcidae from the Pacific Slope of North America. P. W. Reinhart. 1943. 117 p. 15 pls., 3 figs. $1.25.
48. North American Pleospongia. V. J. Okulitch. 1943. 112 p., 18 pls., 19 figs. $1.25.
49. Ozarkian and Canadian Cephalopods. Part II: BreviconES. E. O. Ulrich, A. F. Foerste, and A. K. Miller 1943. 240 p., 70 pls., 15 figs. $2.50.
50. Bibliography of Economic Geology of South America. J. T. Singewald, Jr. 1943. 159 p. $0.80.
51. Miocene Radiolarian Faunas from Southern California. A. S. Campbell and B. L. Clark. 1944. 76 p., 7 pls. $0.70.
52. Geology and Paleontology of the Permian Area, Northwest of Las Delicias, Southwestern Coahuila, Mexico. R. E. King, C. O. Dunbar, P. E. Cloud, Jr., and A. K. Miller. 1944. 172 p., 45 pls., 29 figs. $2.00.
53. Study and Revision of *Archimedes* (Hall). G. E. Condra and M. K. Elias. 1944. 243 p., 41 pls., 6 figs. $2.50.
54. Early Upper Cambrian Faunas of Central Montana. Christina Lochman and Donald Duncan. 1944. 181 p., 19 pls., 2 figs. $1.50.
55. Origin of Mammals Based upon Cranial Morphology of Therapsid Suborders. E. C. Olson. 1944. 136 p., 27 figs. $1.00.
56. Check List of California Tertiary Marine Mollusca. A. M. Keen and H. Bentson, 1944. 280 p., 4 figs. $1.85.
57. Radiolaria from Upper Cretaceous of Middle California. A. S. Campbell and B. L. Clark. 1944. 61 p., 8 pls., 2 figs. $.60.
58. Ozarkian and Canadian Cephalopods. Part III: Longicones. E. O. Ulrich, A. F. Foerste, A. K Miller, A. G. Unklesbay. 1944. 226 p., 68 pls., 9 figs. $2.50.
59. Upper Devonian Corals of the Mackenzie River Region, Canada. Stanley Smith. 1945. 126 p., 35 pls. $1.65